**Addendum dated November 3, 2020**
**To the Official Statement dated October 20, 2020**
**(the "Official Statement")**
**Relating to the offering and sale of**

**$16,154,988.30**
**JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**
**(Atascosa County, Texas)**
**UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS**
**TAXABLE SERIES, 2020**

The first sentence in each of: (i) the 5th paragraph of the cover page; (ii) footnote (a) on page ii; (iii) the paragraph entitled "Optional Redemption" on page v; and (iv) the first paragraph of the section entitled "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" of the Official Statement is deleted entirely and replaced with the following:

> "The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2031, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption."

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**
**Dated: October 20, 2020**

**Rating (PSF): S&P:.....“AAA”**
**Underlying Rating: S&P:.....“A+”**
**(See “OTHER INFORMATION – RATINGS” herein)**

**NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry Only**

*Interest on the Bonds (defined below) is not excludable for federal income tax purposes. See “TAX MATTERS” herein.*

# $16,154,988.30
# JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
## (Atascosa County, Texas)
## UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS
## TAXABLE SERIES 2020

**Interest to accrue from Date of Delivery** **Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

Jourdanton Independent School District (the “District”) is issuing its $16,154,988.30 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the “Bonds”) in part as Current Interest Bonds (“CIBs”) and in part as Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds (“CABs”). The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the “Bond Order”) adopted on September 14, 2020 by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District Officials (each a “Pricing Officer”) to execute approval of a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the “Pricing Certificate” and together with the Bond Order the “Order”). The Bonds are payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order. (see “THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance”). Additionally, the District has received conditional approval of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”)

Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the date of their delivery and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the CABs will accrete from the date of their delivery and will compound semiannually on each February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning February 15, 2021. The sum of the principal of, premium, if any, and accreted/compounded interest on the CABs to maturity (the “Maturity Amount”) is payable at maturity. The CIBs will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity and the CABs will be issued in denominations of integral multiples of $5,000 of the Maturity Amount. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).

The District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), but use of such system could be discontinued. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, as the initial paying agent/registrar (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Such Book-Entry Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM”).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) to refund the District’s outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016, as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the “Refunded Obligations”) and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and refunding the Refunded Obligations. (See “THE BONDS – Purpose” and “THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds”).

The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2030, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. Additionally, the CIB maturing on February 15, 2041 is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity. (See “THE BONDS – ‘Optional Redemption’ and ‘Mandatory Redemption’”).

**See Principal Amounts, Maturities, Interest Rates, and Prices on the Inside Cover Page**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriters listed below (the “Underwriters”) and subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Russo & Kyle P.C., San Antonio, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel (see “APPENDIX C – Form of Co-Bond Counsel Opinion”). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Naman Howell Smith & Lee, PLLC, Austin, Texas, as Counsel to the Underwriter.

It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about November 19, 2020.

RAYMOND JAMES

SAMCO CAPITAL FROST BANK

## PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND PRICES

**$16,154,988.30 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020**

**CUSIP NO.[c] Prefix 481124**

(Interest accrues from date of delivery)

**$8,930,000 Serial Current Interest Bonds**

| Maturity[a] (2/15) | Principal Amount | Interest Rate | Initial Yield[b] | Price[b] | CUSIP Suffix[c] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2029 | $ 600,000 | 5.000% | 1.530% | 126.762 | FZ3 |
| 2030 | 1,110,000 | 5.000% | 1.630% | 128.792 | FM2 |
| 2031 | 1,150,000 | 1.730% | 1.730% | 100.000 | FN0 |
| 2032 | 1,170,000 | 1.810% | 1.810% | 100.000 | FP5 |
| 2033 | 1,190,000 | 1.860% | 1.860% | 100.000 | FQ3 |
| 2034 | 1,215,000 | 1.960% | 1.960% | 100.000 | FR1 |
| 2035 | 1,235,000 | 2.060% | 2.060% | 100.000 | FS9 |
| 2036 | 1,260,000 | 2.110% | 2.110% | 100.000 | FT7 |

**$6,760,000 CURRENT INTEREST TERM BONDS**

$6,760,000 2.500% Term Bond due February 15, 2041, Yield 2.550%, CUSIP Suffix No. FY6[a][b][c]

(Interest accretes from date of delivery)

**$464,988.30 PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS**

| Maturity Date (2/15)[a] | Original Principal Amount | Initial Yield to Maturity[c] | Maturity Amount | Principal per $5,000 Maturity Amount | CUSIP Suffix[c] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2021 | $334,521.00 | 0.480% | $ 450,000 | $3,716.90 | FD2 |
| 2022 | 85,773.60 | 0.600% | 330,000 | 1,299.60 | FE0 |
| 2023 | 28,908.00 | 0.700% | 330,000 | 438.00 | FF7 |
| 2024 | 9,741.60 | 0.950% | 330,000 | 147.60 | FG5 |
| 2025 | 3,283.50 | 1.150% | 330,000 | 49.75 | FH3 |
| 2026 | 1,105.50 | 1.400% | 330,000 | 16.75 | FJ9 |
| 2027 | 1,197.80 | 1.630% | 1,060,000 | 5.65 | FK6 |
| 2028 | 400.90 | 1.810% | 1,055,000 | 1.90 | FL4 |
| 2029 | 56.40 | 1.930% | 470,000 | 0.60 | GA7 |

(a) The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2030, are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, on February 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the par value thereof, plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. Additionally, the CIB maturing on February 15, 2041 (the "Term Bond") is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity. (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Redemption" herein).

(b) The initial yields and prices are established by, and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriters and may subsequently be changed.

(c) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Global Services managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriters shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

*This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.*

*Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.*

*THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.*

*IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.*

*Neither the District, the Financial Advisor nor the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry Only System.*

*The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.*

*The Underwriters listed above have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.*

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not a part of, this official statement for the purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule 15c2-12.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY ..... v
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION ..... vii
GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY ..... vii
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS ..... viii
Elected Officials ..... viii
Selected Administrative Staff ..... viii
INTRODUCTION ..... 1
Description of the District ..... 1
THE BONDS ..... 1
Description of the Bonds ..... 1
Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ..... 2
Optional Redemption ..... 2
Mandatory Redemption ..... 2
Notice of Redemption ..... 2
Authority For Issuance ..... 3
Purpose ..... 3
Refunded Obligations ..... 3
Sources and Uses of Funds ..... 4
Security and Source of Payment ..... 4
Permanent School Fund Guarantee ..... 4
Legality ..... 4
Amendments to the Order ..... 4
Defeasance ..... 5
Book-Entry Only System ..... 5
Paying Agent/Registrar ..... 7
Transfer, Exchange, and Registration ..... 7
Record Date for Interest Payment ..... 7
Owners' Remedies ..... 8
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM ..... 8
History and Purpose ..... 8
2019 Texas Legislative Session ..... 10
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment ..... 10
Management and Administration of the Fund ..... 12
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program ..... 13
The School District Bond Guarantee Program ..... 15
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program ..... 15
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program ..... 17
Charter District Risk Factors ..... 18
Infectious Disease Outbreak ..... 19
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program ..... 19
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds ..... 20
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019 ..... 21
2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments ..... 22
Other Events and Disclosures ..... 23
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking ..... 24
Annual Reports ..... 24
Event Notices ..... 24
Availability of Information ..... 25
Limitations and Amendments ..... 25
Compliance with Prior Undertakings ..... 25
SEC Exemptive Relief ..... 26
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 26
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System ..... 26
Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds ..... 26
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM ..... 26
Overview ..... 27
Local Funding for School Districts ..... 27
State Funding for School Districts ..... 28
Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement ..... 30
Current Public School Finance System as Applied to the District ..... 31
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES ..... 31
Valuation of Taxable Property ..... 31
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions ..... 32
Local Option Homestead Exemptions ..... 32
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes ..... 32
Personal Property ..... 32
Freeport and Goods in Transit Exemptions ..... 32
Other Exempt Property ..... 33
Tax Increment Financing Zones ..... 33
Tax Limitation Agreements ..... 33
District and Taxpayer Remedies ..... 33
Levy and Collection of Taxes ..... 34
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies ..... 34
Property Tax Code as it Applies to the District ..... 34
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS ..... 34
Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate ..... 35
EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS ..... 36
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19 ..... 36
EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY ..... 38
INVESTMENTS ..... 38
Legal Investments ..... 38
Investment Policies ..... 40
Additional Provisions ..... 40
TAX MATTERS ..... 40
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ..... 43
Annual Reports ..... 43
Material Event Notices ..... 43
Limitations and Amendments ..... 44
Compliance with Prior Undertakings ..... 44
VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS ..... 44
OTHER INFORMATION ..... 44
Ratings ..... 44
No Litigation Certificate ..... 45
Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas ..... 45
Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale ..... 45
Legal Matters ..... 45
Financial Advisor ..... 46
Forward Looking Statements ..... 46
Use of Audited Financial Statements ..... 46
Underwriting ..... 46
Miscellaneous ..... 46
Concluding Statement ..... 47

SCHEDULE I – SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS
SCHEDULE II – SCHEDULE OF ACCRETED VALUES
APPENDIX A -FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT
APPENDIX B -ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
APPENDIX C - FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS


The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement, or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

| | |
|---|---|
| **The District** ..... | The Jourdanton Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Atascosa, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"), who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in November of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Consultants and advisors supply support services. See "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District." |
| **Authority For Issuance** ..... | The Bonds are being issued in part as Current Interest Bonds ("CIBs") and in part as Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ("CABs") pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order"). As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each, a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the "Pricing Certificate" and together with the Bond Order, the "Order"). (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). |
| **The Bonds** ..... | The District's Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds") shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds"). |
| **Payment of Interest**..... | Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the date of their delivery and will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the CABs will accrete from the date of their delivery and such interest will compound semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning on February 15, 2021. The accreted interest on the CABs is payable at maturity. (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds"). |
| **Paying Agent/Registrar**..... | The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas (see "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar"). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC")(see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System"). |
| **Security For The Bonds** ..... | The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District. (See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment"). In addition, the District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").. |
| **Optional Redemption**..... | The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2030, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. (see "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). |
| **Mandatory Redemption** | The CIB maturing on February 15, 2041 is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity (See "THE BONDS – Mandatory Redemption" herein). |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Tax Matters** ..... | Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for income tax purposes. (See "TAX MATTERS.") The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel Walsh, Gallegos, Treviño, Russo & Kyle, P.C. will not address federal tax matters. |
| **Use of Proceeds** ..... | Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) advance refund a portion of the District's outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016, as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay for the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds."). |
| **Book-Entry Only System** ..... | The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System"). |
| **Ratings** ..... | S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas of the Bonds. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings"). |
| **Payment Record**..... | The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness. |

## JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Estimated Population[1] | Taxable Assessed Valuation[2] | Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita | Tax Supported Debt Outstanding[3] | Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation | Tax Supported Debt Per Capita |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2016 | 6,703 | $864,535,812 | $128,977 | $22,305,000 | 2.58% | $3,328 |
| 2017 | 6,753 | 748,548,612 | 110,847 | 41,280,000 | 5.51% | 6,113 |
| 2018 | 6,780 | 807,924,721 | 119,163 | 40,650,000 | 5.03% | 5,996 |
| 2019 | 6,954 | 868,223,798 | 124,852 | 39,725,000 | 4.58% | 5,713 |
| 2020 | 7,761 | 1,107006,683 | 142,637 | 38,770,000 | 3.50% | 4,995 |
| 2021 | 7,761 | 909,493,420 | 117,188 | 37,450,467[4] | 4.12%[4] | 4,825[4] |

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas
[2] Established by Atascosa Central Appraisal District. Such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
[3] Source: District's audited financial statements.
[4] Includes the Bonds, excludes the Refunded Obligations.

## GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

**For Fiscal Year Ended August 31,**

| | 2019 | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beginning Balance | $4,691,343 | $3,710,708 | $4,627,748 | $ 4,119,161 | $ 5,701,229 |
| Total Revenue | 15,954,834 | 15,532,081 | 13,449,566 | 16,808,995 | 14,931,655 |
| Total Expenditures | 15,009,199 | 14,420,530 | 14,210,552 | 16,148,408 | 16,538,977 |
| Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues | 945,635 | 1,111,551 | (760,986) | 660,587 | (1,607,322) |
| Net Transfers/Adjustments | (51,000) | (130,000) | (156,054) | (152,0000) | 25,254 |
| Ending Balance | 5,585,978 | 4,691,343 | $3,710,708 | $4,627,748 | $ 4,119,161 |

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:


Theresa McAllister, Superintendent
Jourdanton Independent School District
200 Zanderson
Jourdanton, Texas 78026
(830) 769-3548
tmcallister@jisdtx.us

Wade Thompson
Government Capital Securities Corporation
559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102
Southlake, Texas 76092
(512) 784-0648
wthompson@govcapsecurities.com

## DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS

**Elected Officials**

| Board of Trustees | Length of Service | Term Expires | Occupation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Barbara Peeler, President | 33 Years | Nov, 2022 | Office Supply Store Owner |
| Vance Jupe, Secretary | 6 Years | Nov, 2020 | Commercial Insulation |
| Greg Vyvlecka, Member | <1 Year | Nov, 2021 | Air Conditioning Business Owner |
| Rita Munoz, Member | 3 Years | Nov, 2020 | Parts Manager |
| Phillip Netardus, Member | 6 Years | Nov, 2020 | Pilot |
| Richard Walker | <1 Year | Nov, 2021 | US Border Patrol |
| Vacant | | Nov, 2022 | |

**Selected Administrative Staff**

| Name | Position | Length of Service Within District | Total Industry Experience |
|---|---|---|---|
| Theresa McAllister | Superintendent | 25 Years | 31 Years |
| Angelina Balaszi | Business Manager | 14 Years | 16 Years |

**Consultants and Advisors**

Auditors ..... Coleman, Horton & Company LLC.
Uvalde, Texas

Co-Bond Counsel ..... Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliff LLP, Houston, Texas
Walsh Gallegos Treviño Russo & Kyle P.C., San Antonio, Texas

Financial Advisor ..... Government Capital Securities Corporation
Southlake, Texas

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**RELATING TO**
**JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**$16,154,988.30 UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020**

## INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B and C hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the $16,154,988.30 Jourdanton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds"). The Bonds have been authorized to be issued, sold and delivered by and pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order"). As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1207, the Board, in the Bond Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each, a "Pricing Officer") to execute a pricing certificate establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds (the "Pricing Certificate" and together with the Bond Order, the "Order"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meaning assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see "OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Jourdanton Independent School District, 200 Zanderson, Jourdanton, Texas 78026, and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation, 559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102, Southlake, Texas 76092, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be available through the Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA"). See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

### Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Atascosa County, Texas. The District is governed by the Board who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in November of each year. Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

## THE BONDS

### Description of the Bonds

The Bonds shall be dated November 1, 2020. The Bonds are being issued in part as current interest bonds ("CIBs") and in part as premium capital appreciation bonds ("CABs"). Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the date of delivery thereof, will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The CIBs will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the CABs will accrete from the date of their delivery to the Underwriters and such interest will compound semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning February 15, 2021, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The sum of the principal of, premium, if any, and accreted/compounded interest on the CABs to maturity (the "Maturity Amount") is payable at maturity.

The paying agent and transfer agent (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds is initially UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas.

The term "Accreted Value" as used in this Official Statement and in the Order means the original principal amount of a CAB plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor with interest thereon compounded semiannually to February 15 or August 15, as the case may be, next preceding the date of such calculation (or the date of calculation, if such calculation is made on February 15 or August 15), at the respective yields stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement and, with respect to each $5,000 Maturity Amount, as set forth in the Accreted Value tables attached hereto as Schedule II. Such Accreted Value table is provided for informational purposes only and may not reflect prices for the CABs in the secondary market

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds and the Maturity Amount of the CABs will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a more complete description of such system.

### Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds

The yields of the CABs as set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement are the approximate yields based upon the initial offering prices therefor set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Such offering price includes the principal amount of such CABs plus premium equal to the amount by which such offering price exceeds the principal amount of such CABs. Because of such premium, the approximate offering yield on the CABs is lower than the bond interest rates thereon. The yield on the CABs to a particular purchaser may differ depending upon the price paid by the purchaser. For various reasons, securities that do not pay interest periodically, such as the CABs, have traditionally experienced greater price fluctuations in the secondary market than securities that pay interest on a periodic basis.

### Optional Redemption

The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2030, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the CIB are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, of each respective series of CIBs or portions thereof within a maturity, to be redeemed.

The CABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity.

### Mandatory Redemption

The CIB maturing on February 15, 2041 (the "Term Bond") is subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity in part by lot at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount redeemed plus accrued interest to the redemption date in the years and in the principal amounts specified in the sinking fund redemption schedule set forth below:

**Term Bonds Stated to Mature February 15, 2041**

| Mandatory Redemption Date (2/15) | Principal Amount ($) |
|---|---|
| 2037 | 1,290,000 |
| 2038 | 1,320,000 |
| 2039 | 1,350,000 |
| 2040 | 1,380,000 |
| 2041* | 1,420,000 |

*Maturity

### Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION

AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BONDS OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

## Authority For Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended and the Order. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

## Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund the District's outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016 as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay for the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds.").

## Refunded Obligations

The Order provides that from a portion of the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds, the District will deposit with UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas (the "Escrow Agent") an amount which when added to the investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and used to purchase a portfolio of securities authorized by Section 1207.062, Texas Government Code, which authorized securities include direct noncallable obligations of the United States and noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent and guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America (the "Federal Securities"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

BLX Group LLC, will verify at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters that the Federal Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds, if any, in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on their respective scheduled redemption date and maturity dates. Such maturing principal of and interest on the Federal Securities will not be available to pay the debt service on the Bonds (see "VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS").

By the deposit of the Federal Securities and cash, if any, with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and the Order authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Bonds. As a result of such deposit and in reliance upon the report of BLX Group LLC, firm banking arrangements will have been made for the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds, and such Refunded Bonds will be deemed to be fully paid and no longer outstanding except for the purpose of being paid from funds provided therefor, in the Escrow Agreement. Upon defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, the payment of such Refunded Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund.

In the Escrow Agreement, the District covenants to make timely deposits with the Escrow Agent from lawfully available funds, of any additional amounts required to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, if for any reason the cash balances on deposit or scheduled to be on deposit in the Escrow Fund are insufficient to make such payment.

## Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sources of Funds:** | |
| Par Amount of the Bonds | $16,154,988.30 |
| Original Issue Premium | 4,289,935.05 |
| Total Sources of Funds | $20,444,923.35 |
| **Uses of Funds** | |
| Deposit to Escrow Fund | $20,152,514.10 |
| Underwriter's Discount and Issuance Costs[(a)] | 288,616.95 |
| Deposit to Debt Service Fund | 3,792.30 |
| Total Uses of Funds | $20,444,923.35 |

(a) Includes, among other things, counsel fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

## Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District.

## Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (the "Permanent School Fund Guarantee"). In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund. In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

## Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of the District's Co-Bond Counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Russo & Kyle P.C., ("Co-Bond Counsel") (see "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" and "APPENDIX C – FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINION").

## Amendments to the Order

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the District has reserved the right, with the consent of holders who own in the aggregate 51% of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided that, without the consent of all holders of Outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

## Defeasance

The Order provides that the District may defease the Bonds and discharge its obligation to the holders of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including by depositing with the Registrar or with the Comptroller of the State of Texas either: (a) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest thereon to the date of maturity; or (b) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (i) direct noncallable obligations of United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision shall be made for the giving of notice of redemption as provided in the Order. Any surplus amount not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorize.

The Permanent School Fund Guarantee of the Bonds will be released upon the defeasance of the Bonds.

## Book-Entry Only System

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter believes the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriter cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered Bonds in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered security certificate will be issued for the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers,

banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds and principal and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

*Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement*

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

**The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.**

## Paying Agent/Registrar

UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal and redemption payments of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made as described in "Book-Entry Only System" above.

## Transfer, Exchange, and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of $5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange Bonds (i) during a period beginning at the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the next interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

## Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date"), which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a CIB appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

## Owners' Remedies

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bond holders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis. The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bond holders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

# THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

## History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF

had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated $306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was $1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure

for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## 2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from $300 million to $600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

## The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and

the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income

allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 5%, 10% and 25%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

## Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but

that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

## Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from $118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to $123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, $117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

## The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

## The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately

6.15%. At September 10, 2020, there were 182 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 840 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 19 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable

regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding

three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of July 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $39,357,006, which represented approximately 1.56% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on

guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

## Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

*Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets*

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

*TEA Continuity of Operations*

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

*Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts*

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA's guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented "hold harmless" funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

## Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

## Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

**Permanent School Fund Valuations**

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Book Value[1] | Market Value[1] |
|---|---|---|
| 2015 | $29,081,052,900 | $36,196,265,273 |
| 2016 | 30,128,037,903 | 37,279,799,335 |
| 2017 | 31,870,581,428 | 41,438,672,573 |
| 2018 | 33,860,358,647 | 44,074,197,940 |
| 2019[2] | 35,288,344,219 | 46,464,447,981 |

[1] SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

[2] At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $216.7 million, $3,640.2 million, $7.5 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $3,198.2 million, $619.7 million, $3,927.6 million, $1.3 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of $35,908,691,818 and a market value of $46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

| At 8/31 | Principal Amount[1] |
|---|---|
| 2015 | $63,955,449,047 |
| 2016 | 68,303,328,445 |
| 2017 | 74,266,090,023 |
| 2018 | 79,080,901,069 |
| 2019 | 84,397,900,203[2] |

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

[2] As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $133,188,149,265, of which $48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were $84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program's 5% reserve, as of July 31, 2020, 95.92% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 4.08% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category**[1]

| | School District Bonds | | Charter District Bonds | | Totals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | No. of Issues | Principal Amount | No. of Issues | Principal Amount | No. of Issues | Principal Amount |
| 2015 | 3,089 | $63,197,514,047 | 28 | $ 757,935,000 | 3,117 | $63,955,449,047 |
| 2016 | 3,244 | 67,342,303,445 | 35 | 961,025,000 | 3,279 | 68,303,328,445 |
| 2017 | 3,253 | 72,884,480,023 | 40 | 1,381,610,000 | 3,293 | 74,266,090,023 |
| 2018 | 3,249 | 77,647,966,069 | 44 | 1,432,935,000 | 3,293 | 79,080,901,069 |
| 2019[2] | 3,297 | 82,537,755,203 | 49 | 1,860,145,000 | 3,346 | 84,397,900,203 |

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
[2] At July 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $90,353,133,727 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,388 school district issues, aggregating $87,833,583,727 in principal amount and 61 charter district issues, aggregating $2,519,550,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was $4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

## Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was $46.5 billion, an increase of $2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled $1.9 billion in real estate investments and $2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash.

Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $3.7 billion, a decrease of $0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of $4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.2 billion and $1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled $0 and $300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

### 2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a $2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of $92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of $220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer $10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and $45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

## Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an $18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of $11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of $30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9)

defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

### Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al., 490 S.W. 3d 826 (Tex.2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in Morath upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the Morath decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued Bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

## CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA.

The information contained herein under the captions "Current Public School Finance System" and "Tax Rate Limitations" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

## Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not levy surplus M&O taxes for the purpose of paying debt service on bonds. A district is authorized to levy their M&O tax at a constitutionally-mandated and voter-approved rate of up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value in the district. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated among school districts for the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education. This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the district, by up to $0.17 above the compressed rate (for most districts, between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). Districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

## Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

***State Compression Percentage.*** The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per $100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

***Maximum Compressed Tax Rate***. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by $1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and

any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

***Tier One Tax Rate.*** For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) $1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at $0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

***Enrichment Tax Rate.*** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – *Tier Two*").

## State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

***Tier One.*** Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93, is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than $0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

***Tier Two.*** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth ($96^{th}$) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from $31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to $49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of $0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately $0.138 per $100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.*** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

***Tax Rate and Funding Equity.*** The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

**Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement*". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.*** Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district

may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### Current Public School Finance System as Applied to the District

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law and has elected to purchase attendance credits from the State.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Grayson Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

### Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

### State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

### Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### Freeport and Goods in Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

### Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### Tax Increment Financing Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

### Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

### District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value of at least $50 million and situated in a county with a population of one million or more as of the most recent federal decennial census may additionally protest the determinations of appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, selected by a State district judge, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the City and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See "– Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operation Tax Rate Limitations." The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

## Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) of delinquent tax, penalty and interest collected, if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

## District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## Property Tax Code as it Applies to the District

The District grants a state mandated homestead exemption of $25,000 to all qualified residents. If the property owner qualifies for an over 65 or disabled person's exemption the school district grants a state mandated exemption of an additional $10,000 and an optional exemption of $10,000. A person eligible for both the over 65 and disabled person's exemption may receive only one.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property and the Atascosa County Tax Assessor's collects the District taxes. Discounts are not allowed but residents 65 and older or disabled may pay their homestead taxes in installments with the first installment due by February 1st and the last due by August 1st.

The District taxes Freeport property and does not tax Goods-in-Transit.

The District currently does not participate in any tax limitation agreements agreements or in any tax increment reinvestment zones.

# TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

***M&O Tax Rate Limitations.*** The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is $1.50 per $100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1").

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is $0.93. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding For School Districts" herein.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein)

***I&S Tax Rate Limitations***. A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS –Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Section 45.0031"), requires a district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. If a district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the district's interest and sinking fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the $0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the $0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the $0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the $0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the $0.50 tax rate test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt".

## Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's tax rate consists of two components: (1) its M&O tax rate for funding of maintenance and operations expenditures in the current year, and (2) its I&S tax rate for funding debt service in the current year. Under State law, the assessor for the district must submit an appraisal roll showing the total appraised, assessed, and taxable values of all property in the district to the governing body of the district by August 1 or as soon as practicable thereafter.

In setting its tax rate, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's voter-approval tax rate without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. As described below
The "Voter-Approval Tax Rate" for a school district for the 2019 tax year is the sum of (A) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by $1.00, (B) the greater of (i) the district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (a) $1.00 and (b) any amount by which the district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate or (ii) the rate of $0.04, and (C) the district's I&S tax rate. With certain exceptions, if a district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate, after subtracting its I&S tax rate, for tax year 2019 is $0.97 or more, the district may not adopt an M&O tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate for tax year 2019.

For the 2020 tax year and any subsequent years, the "Voter-Approval Tax rate" for a school district is the sum of (A) the school district's MCR; (B) the greater of (i) the district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding tax year, less the rate (if any) by which

it must compress its Copper Pennies for the current year, or (ii) the rate of $0.05, and (C) the district's I&S tax rate for the current tax year; provided, however, for only the 2020 tax year, (B)(ii) above shall be reduced to $0.04 if the annual tax rate is not approved by a unanimous vote of the governing body of the District. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage," "Enrichment Tax Rate," "Copper Penny," and the "MCR".

In setting its annual tax rate for tax year 2020 and any subsequent years, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's Voter-Approval Tax rate without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, state law requires the board of trustees of a district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of an efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain disasters in the year following a year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set a debt service tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

The governing body of a district must adopt a tax rate before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the 71st day before the next occurring November uniform election date. If a district fails to timely adopt a tax rate, such tax rate will be statutorily determined in accordance with Section 26.05 of the Property Tax Code.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the district if the district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, Subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A district may adopt its budget after adopting a tax rate for the tax year in which the fiscal year covered by the budget begins if the district elects to adopt its tax rate before receiving the certified appraisal roll. A district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the District must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the District is located its voter-approval tax rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. (See "APPENDIX B – ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT."). In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District provides health care coverage for its employees.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state, and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators, and the National Education Association.

## INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a series of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include, for example, the issuance on September 17, 2020 of Executive Order GA-30, which, among other things, provided further guidelines for the reopening of businesses and the maximum threshold level of occupancy related to such establishments. Certain businesses, such as cybersecurity services, child care services, local government operations, youth camps, recreational programs, schools, and religious services, do not have the foregoing limitations. The Governor's order also states, in providing or obtaining services, every person (including individuals, businesses, and other legal entities) should use good-faith efforts and available resources to follow the minimum standard health protocols. Executive Order GA-30 permits visits to nursing homes, state supported living centers, assisted living facilities, or long-term care facilities as determined through the guidance from the Texas Health and Human Services Commission. Executive Order GA-30 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

For the 2019-2020 school year, COVID-19 related school closings and/or absenteeism did not impact ADA calculations and school funding so long as a school district committed to support students instructionally while they are at home. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

TEA has issued updated public planning health guidance related to instructional and operational flexibilities in planning for the 2020-2021 school year to address campus and virtual instruction. Previous guidance addressed administrative and extracurricular activities and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructed schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan for on-campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education) in order to reduce COVID-19 within their facilities and confirmed the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further detailed screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, use of non-classroom spaces, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year, district funding will return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA is crafting an approach for determining ADA that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts will be provided an ADA grace period for the first two six weeks of Foundation School Program reporting. Specifically, if ADA counts during those two six weeks are more than 1% less than the first two six weeks of the 2019-2020 school year, the first six two six weeks will be excluded from 2020-21 ADA calculations, subject to some restrictions. In addition to this grace period, districts will also have an attendance grace period for remote asynchronous instruction plan approval, which continues through the end of the third six weeks. Additional information regarding the plans for the 2020-2021 school year may be obtained from TEA. Following the initial grace period, the return to funding based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if students to not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating date contained herein are the latest available, but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. **The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad**

**valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses paid form ad valorem taxes.**

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY."

## EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY

Recent declines in oil prices in the United States and globally may lead to adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry. Such adverse conditions may result in reduced revenues, declines in capital and operating expenditures, business failures, and the layoff of workers within the oil and gas industry. In the past, the area has been particularly affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, and adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries could adversely impact the businesses of ad valorem property taxpayers and the property values in the DISTRICT, resulting in a reduction in property tax revenue. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

## INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both state law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act"), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph or corporate bonds as described below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by

the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service if the governing body of the District authorizes such investment in the particular pool by order, ordinance, or resolution and the investment pool complies with the requirements of Section 2256.016, Texas Government Code.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

As a school district that qualifies as an issuer under Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds that, at the time of purchase, are rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm "AA-" or the equivalent and have a stated final maturity that is not later than the third anniversary of the date the corporate bonds were purchased. Texas law defines "corporate bonds" as senior secured debt obligations issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm. The term does not include a debt obligation that is convertible into stocks or shares in the entity issuing the bond (or an affiliate or subsidy thereof) or any unsecured debt. Corporate bonds must finally mature not later than 3 years from their date of purchase by the school district. A school district may not (1) invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service) in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity (including subsidiaries and affiliates thereof). Corporate bonds held by a school district must be sold if they are at any time downgraded below "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof) or, with respect to a corporate bond rated "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof), such corporate bond is placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are not an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool. To invest in corporate bonds, an eligible school district must first (i) amend its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment, (ii) adopt procedures for monitoring rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating an investment in corporate bonds, and (iii) identify funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds. The District has, to date, taken no such action to permit its investment in corporate bonds.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

### Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

### Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a written instrument by rule, order, or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the District's designated Investment Officer; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

## TAX MATTERS

Interest on the Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Co-Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual, or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. The proposed form of opinion of Co-Bond Counsel is contained in Appendix C hereto.

The following discussion summarizes certain U.S. federal tax considerations generally applicable to holders of the Bonds that acquire their Bonds in the initial offering. The discussion below is based upon laws, regulations, rulings, and decisions in effect and available on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Prospective investors should note that no rulings have been or are expected to be sought from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to any of the U.S. federal tax consequences discussed below, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not take contrary positions. Further, the following discussion does not deal with U.S. tax consequences applicable to any

given investor, nor does it address the U.S. tax considerations applicable to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special taxing rules (regardless of whether or not such investors constitute U.S. Holders), such as certain U.S. expatriates, banks, REITs, RICs, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, dealers or traders in securities or currencies, partnerships, S corporations, estates and trusts, investors that hold their Bonds as part of a hedge, straddle or an integrated or conversion transaction, or investors whose "functional currency" is not the U.S. dollar. Furthermore, it does not address (i) alternative minimum tax consequences, (ii) the net investment income tax imposed under Section 1411 of the Code, or (iii) the indirect effects on persons who hold equity interests in a holder. This summary also does not consider the taxation of the Bonds under state, local or non-U.S. tax laws. In addition, this summary generally is limited to U.S. tax considerations applicable to investors that acquire their Bonds pursuant to this offering for the issue price that is applicable to such Bonds (i.e., the price at which a substantial amount of the Bonds are sold to the public) and who will hold their Bonds as "capital assets" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

As used herein, "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of a Bond that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is an individual citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof (including the District of Columbia), an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or a trust where a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons (as defined in the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust (or a trust that has made a valid election under U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a domestic trust). As used herein, "Non-U.S. Holder" generally means a beneficial owner of a Bond (other than a partnership) that is not a U.S. Holder. If a partnership holds Bonds, the tax treatment of such partnership or a partner in such partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding Bonds, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the Bonds (including their status as U.S. Holders or Non-U.S. Holders).

Notwithstanding the rules described below, it should be noted that certain taxpayers that are required to prepare certified financial statements or file financial statements with certain regulatory or governmental agencies may be required to recognize income, gain and loss with respect to the Bonds at the time that such income, gain or loss is recognized on such financial statements instead of under the rules described below (in the case of original issue discount, such requirements are only effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2018).

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors in determining the U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. tax consequences to them from the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Bonds in light of their particular circumstances.

***U.S. Holders***

*Interest.* Interest on the Bonds generally will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such amounts are accrued or received, in accordance with the U.S. Holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

To the extent that the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds) by more than a de minimis amount, the difference may constitute original issue discount ("OID"). U.S. Holders of Bonds will be required to include OID in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as it accrues, in accordance with a constant yield method based on a compounding of interest (which may be before the receipt of cash payments attributable to such income). Under this method, U.S. Holders generally will be required to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID in successive accrual periods.

Bonds purchased for an amount in excess of the principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) will be treated as issued at a premium. A U.S. Holder of a Bond issued at a premium may make an election, applicable to all debt securities purchased at a premium by such U.S. Holder, to amortize such premium, using a constant yield method over the term of such Taxable Bond.

*Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of the Bonds*. Unless a nonrecognition provision of the Code applies, the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement (including pursuant to an offer by the District) or other disposition of a Bond will be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In such event, in general, a U.S. Holder of a Bond will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of property received (except to the extent attributable to accrued but unpaid interest on the Taxable Bond, which will be taxed in the manner described above) and (ii) the U.S. Holder's adjusted U.S. federal income tax basis in the Bond (generally, the purchase price paid by the U.S. Holder for the Taxable Bond, decreased by any amortized premium and increased by the amount of any OID previously included in income by such U.S. Holder with respect to such Taxable Bond). Any such gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss. In the case of a non-corporate U.S. Holder of the Bonds, the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to any such gain will be lower than the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to ordinary income if such U.S. holder's holding period for the Bonds exceeds one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

*Defeasance of the Bonds*. If the District defeases any Taxable Bond, the Bond may be deemed to be retired for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance. In that event, in general, a holder will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the amount realized from the deemed sale, exchange or retirement (less any accrued qualified stated interest which will be taxable as such) and (ii) the holder's adjusted tax basis in the Taxable Bond.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.* Payments on the Bonds generally will be subject to U.S. information reporting and possibly to "backup withholding." Under Section 3406 of the Code and applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations issued thereunder, a non-corporate U.S. Holder of the Bonds may be subject to backup withholding at the current rate of 24% with respect to "reportable payments," which include interest paid on the Bonds and the gross proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of the Bonds. The payor will be required to deduct and withhold the prescribed amounts if (i) the payee fails to furnish a U.S. taxpayer identification number ("TIN") to the payor in the manner required, (ii) the IRS notifies the payor that the TIN furnished by the payee is incorrect, (iii) there has been a "notified payee underreporting" described in Section 3406(c) of the Code or (iv) the payee fails to certify under penalty of perjury that the payee is not subject to withholding under Section 3406(a)(1)(C) of the Code. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the U.S. Holder's federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Certain U.S. holders (including among others, corporations and certain tax-exempt organizations) are not subject to backup withholding. A holder's failure to comply with the backup withholding rules may result in the imposition of penalties by the IRS.

***Non-U.S. Holders***

*Interest.* Subject to the discussions below under the headings "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," payments of principal of, and interest on, any Bond to a Non-U.S. Holder, other than (1) a controlled foreign corporation, a such term is defined in the Code, which is related to the District through stock ownership and (2) a bank which acquires such Bond in consideration of an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business, will not be subject to any U.S. federal withholding tax provided that the beneficial owner of the Bond provides a certification completed in compliance with applicable statutory and regulatory requirements, which requirements are discussed below under the heading "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding," or an exemption is otherwise established.

*Disposition of the Bonds*. Subject to the discussions below under the headings "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "FATCA," any gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement (including pursuant to an offer by the District or a deemed retirement due to defeasance of the Taxable Bond) or other disposition of a Bond generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, unless (i) such gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such Non-U.S. Holder of a trade or business within the United States; or (ii) in the case of any gain realized by an individual Non-U.S. Holder, such holder is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of such sale, exchange, redemption, retirement (including pursuant to an offer by the District) or other disposition and certain other conditions are met.

*U.S. Federal Estate Tax.* A Bond that is held by an individual who at the time of death is not a citizen or resident of the United States will not be subject to U.S. federal estate tax as a result of such individual's death, provided that, at the time of such individual's death, payments of interest with respect to such Bond would not have been effectively connected with the conduct by such individual of a trade or business within the United States.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*. Subject to the discussion below under the heading "FATCA," under current U.S. Treasury Regulations, payments of principal and interest on any Bonds to a holder that is not a United States person will not be subject to any backup withholding tax requirements if the beneficial owner of the Bond or a financial institution holding the Bond on behalf of the beneficial owner in the ordinary course of its trade or business provides an appropriate certification to the payor and the payor does not have actual knowledge that the certification is false. If a beneficial owner provides the certification, the certification must give the name and address of such owner, state that such owner is not a United States person, or, in the case of an individual, that such owner is neither a citizen nor a resident of the United States, and the owner must sign the certificate under penalties of perjury. The current backup withholding tax rate is 24%.

***Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA")—U.S. Holders and Non-U.S. Holders***

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code impose a 30% withholding tax on certain types of payments made to foreign financial institutions, unless the foreign financial institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to, among other things, undertake to identify accounts held by certain U.S. persons or U.S.-owned entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these and other reporting requirements, or unless the foreign financial institution is otherwise exempt from those requirements. In addition, FATCA imposes a 30% withholding tax on the same types of payments to a non-financial foreign entity unless the entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or the entity furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial U.S. owner. Under current guidance, failure to comply with the additional certification, information reporting and other specified requirements imposed under FATCA could result in the 30% withholding tax being imposed on payments of interest on the Bonds. In general, withholding under FATCA currently applies to payments of U.S. source interest (including OID) and, under current guidance, will apply to certain "passthru" payments no earlier than the date that is two years after publication of final U.S. Treasury Regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payments." Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and its effect on them.

The foregoing summary is included herein for general information only and does not discuss all aspects of U.S. federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular holder of Bonds in light of the holder's particular circumstances and income tax situation.

Prospective investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors as to any tax consequences to them from the purchase, ownership and disposition of Bonds, including the application and effect of state, local, non-U.S., and other tax laws.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

### Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in Appendix A to this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and 7 through 12 and in APPENDIX B. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year following the end of its fiscal year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### Material Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB (not in excess of ten (10) days after the occurrence of the event). The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, redemption provisions, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement). In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

For the events listed in clause (15) and (16) above, the term "financial obligation" means a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt

obligation; or (c) a guarantee of either (A) or (B). The term "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB.

### Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and opening data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in type of information and data provided. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

### Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS

BLX Group LLC will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and the maturing principal of and interest on the Federal Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Bonds.

BLX Group LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the District. In addition, BLX Group LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the District's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

## OTHER INFORMATION

### Ratings

The District has received conditional approval for payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, and S&P Global Ratings, ("S&P") rates all bond issues (such as the Bonds) guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the views of S&P, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings.

The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell, or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies. Any downward revision or withdrawal of either or both ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## No Litigation Certificate

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

## Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

## Legal Matters

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinions of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas and Walsh Gallegos Treviño Russo & Kyle, P.C., Co-Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The form of Co-Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C – Form of Co-Bond Counsel Opinion.

Co-Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the District. Except as noted below, Co-Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and the firms have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions or subcaptions, "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Sources and Uses of Funds", "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", and "Book-Entry Only System"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" (except under the subcaption "Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition"), "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility To Secure Public Funds in Texas", "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds For Sale", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (except for the last two sentences of the second paragraph thereof) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Co-Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Co-Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for

the Underwriter by their counsel, Naman Howell Smith & Lee, PLLC, Austin, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## Financial Advisor

In its role as Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

## Use of Audited Financial Statements

Eckert & Company, LLP, the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Eckert & Company, LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

## Underwriting

Raymond James & Associates, Inc., SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. and Frost Bank (the "Underwriters) have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District for $20,311,306.40 (being the principal amount of the Bonds, plus a premium of $4,289,935.05 less an Underwriter's discount of $133,616.95). The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at process lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official

Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

## Concluding Statement

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of Trustees of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

ATTEST:

/s/ Barbara Peeler
President, Board of Trustees
Jourdanton Independent School District

/s/ Vance Jupe
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Jourdanton Independent School District

**SCHEDULE I**

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS

| Series to be Refunded | Maturity Date | Interest Rate | Par Amount | Call Date | Call Price |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds, Ser. 2016 | | | | | |
| Serial | 02/15/2027 | 5.000% | $750,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2028 | 5.000% | 785,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2029 | 5.000% | 825,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2030 | 5.000% | 865,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2031 | 5.000% | 910,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2032 | 5.000% | 955,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2033 | 5.000% | 1,005,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2034 | 5.000% | 1,055,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2035 | 5.000% | 1,105,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2036 | 5.000% | 1,160,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2037 | 5.000% | 1,220,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2038 | 5.000% | 1,280,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2039 | 5.000% | 1,345,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2040 | 5.000% | 1,410,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | 02/15/2041 | 5.000% | 1,485,000 | 02/15/2026 | 100.000 |
| | | | 16,155,000 | | |

**SCHEDULE II**

**SCHEDULE OF ACCRETED VALUES OF PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS**
**(Per $5,000 Maturity Value)**

| Date | Accreted Value of 2/15/2021 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2022 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2023 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2024 Maturity @144.5_% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2025 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2026 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2027 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2028 Maturity @144.5% | Accreted Value of 2/15/2029 Maturity @144.5% |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/19/20 | 3,716.90 | 1,299.60 | 438.00 | 147.60 | 49.75 | 16.75 | 5.65 | 1.90 | 0.60 |
| 02/15/21 | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 | 64.50 | 21.70 | 7.30 | 2.45 | 0.80 |
| 08/15/21 | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 | 111.10 | 37.45 | 12.60 | 4.25 | 1.40 |
| 02/15/22 | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 | 64.50 | 21.70 | 7.30 | 2.45 |
| 08/15/22 | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 | 111.10 | 37.45 | 12.60 | 4.25 |
| 02/15/23 | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 | 64.50 | 21.70 | 7.30 |
| 08/15/23 | | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 | 111.10 | 37.45 | 12.60 |
| 02/15/24 | | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 | 64.50 | 21.70 |
| 08/15/24 | | | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 | 111.10 | 37.45 |
| 02/15/25 | | | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 | 64.50 |
| 08/15/25 | | | | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 | 111.10 |
| 02/15/26 | | | | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 | 191.40 |
| 08/15/26 | | | | | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 | 329.70 |
| 02/15/27 | | | | | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 | 567.95 |
| 08/15/27 | | | | | | | | 2,902.75 | 978.30 |
| 02/15/28 | | | | | | | | 5,000.00 | 1,685.20 |
| 08/15/28 | | | | | | | | | 2,902.75 |
| 02/15/29 | | | | | | | | | 5,000.00 |

## APPENDIX A

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING

## THE DISTRICT

### TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND LIMITED TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Tax Debt

| | |
|---|---|
| 2020-2021 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation[1] (100% of Estimated Market Value) | $909,493,420 |
| Outstanding Debt (as of August 31, 2020) | 38,770,000 |
| Plus: The Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 | 16,154,988 |
| Less: Refunded Obligations | 16,155,000 |
| Total Direct Debt | 38,769,988 |
| As a % of 2020-2021 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation | 4.26% |

[1] Provided by Atascosa Central Appraisal District.

### TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

| | Tax Year 2020 | Tax Year 2019 | Tax Year 2018 | Tax Year 2017 | Tax Year 2016 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Real Property | $752,593,753 | $741,257,397 | $708,714,333 | $596,988,185 | $591,442,489 |
| Personal Property | 311,387,491 | 404,053,557 | 310,187,768 | 275,276,104 | 301,248,056 |
| Mineral Property | 239,106,582 | 340,630,355 | 207,771,442 | 211,133,580 | 134,130,089 |
| Gross Value | 1,303,087,826 | $1,484,398,449 | $1,220,673,543 | $1,083,397,869 | $1,026,820,634 |
| Less Exemptions | 393,594,406 | 378,934,626 | 375,349,745 | 301,958,856 | 269,199,894 |
| Net Taxable Value | $909,493,420 | $1,107,006,683 | $845,323,798 | $781,439,013 | $757,620,740 |

### TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Estimated Population[1] | Taxable Assessed Valuation[2] | Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita | Tax Supported Debt Outstanding[3] | Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation | Tax Supported Debt Per Capita |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 6,753 | 748,548,612 | 110,847 | 41,280,000 | 5.51% | 6,113 |
| 2018 | 6,780 | 807,924,721 | 119,163 | 40,650,000 | 5.03% | 5,996 |
| 2019 | 6,954 | 868,223,798 | 124,852 | 39,725,000 | 4.58% | 5,713 |
| 2020 | 7,761 | 1,107,006,683 | 142,637 | 38,770,000 | 3.50% | 4,995 |
| 2021 | 7,761 | 909,493,420 | 117,188 | 37,450,467[4] | 4.12%[4] | 4,825[4] |

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas
[2] Established by Atascosa Central Appraisal District. Such values are subject to change during ensuing year.
[3] Source: District's audited financial statements.
[4] Includes the Bonds, excludes the Refunded Obligations.

**TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY**

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Tax Year | Taxable Assessed Valuation[1] | Tax Rate | Tax Levy[2] | Percent Collected | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Current | Total |
| 2016 | 2015 | $834,327,272 | $1.1700 | $10,115,063 | 97.04% | 99.22% |
| 2017 | 2016 | 735,810,981 | 1.3762 | 10,301,526 | 96.67% | 98.52% |
| 2018 | 2017 | 781,439,013 | 1.5303 | 12,363,672 | 97.60% | 98.48% |
| 2019 | 2018 | 845,323,798 | 1.5008 | 13,030,303 | 97.65% | 97.65% |
| 2020 | 2019 | 1,107,006,683 | 1.3227 | 14,642,377 | (In process of collection) | |
| 2021 | 2020 | 909,493,420 | 1.3723 | 12,480,978 | N/A | |

[1] Net of exemptions. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.
[2] Excludes penalties and interest

**TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS**

| Taxpayers | Type of Property | 2020/21 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations | % of Total 2020/21 Assessed Valuation |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. EOG Resources Inc. | Oil & Gas | $ 246,725,197 | 22.29% |
| 2. San Miguel Electric Co-Op Inc. | Electric Utility | $ 60,311,000 | 5.45% |
| 3. Well Services Division of STC | Oil & Gas | $ 50,986,880 | 4.61% |
| 4. Atlas Eagle Ford Operation Co. LLC | Oil & Gas | $ 41,416,146 | 3.74% |
| 5. Petroedge Operating IV | Oil & Gas | $ 25,072,344 | 2.26% |
| 6. Murphy Exploration & Production | Oil & Gas | $ 21,323,211 | 1.92% |
| 7. Cinco Oil & Gas LLC | Oil & Gas | $ 19,745,698 | 1.78% |
| 8. Methodist Healthcare | Healthcare | $ 15,925,560 | 1.44% |
| 9. Chesapeake Operating Inc. | Oil & Gas | $ 15,151,743 | 1.37% |
| 10. Mockingbird Midstream Gas SVCS | Oil & Gas | $ 13,127,590 | 1.19% |
| **Total** | | $ 509,694,369 | 46.05% |

**Table 6 - Estimated Overlapping Debt**

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

| Taxing Jurisdiction | As Of | Total Debt[a] | Estimated % Overlapping | Overlapping Debt |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Atascosa Co. | 06/30/20 | $22,340,000 | 22.31% | $ 4,984,054 |
| Jourdanton, City of | 06/30/19 | 6,315,000 | 97.85% | 6,179,228 |
| Pleasonton, City of | 09/30/18 | 15,108,464 | 6.21% | 938,236 |
| Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt | | | | $12,101,517 |
| Jourdanton ISD[b] | | $38,769,988 | | 38,769,988 |
| Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt | | | | $50,871,505 |
| As a % of Certified 2020-21 Taxable Assessed Valuation | | | | 5.59% |

[a] Gross Debt
[b] Excludes maintenance tax note debt.

## DEBT INFORMATION

### TABLE 7 -TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

| | | | Debt Service Requirements<br>Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Period Ending 8/31** | **Outstanding Debt Service Requirements** | **Less: Refunded Bonds** | **Principal** | **Interest** | **Total** | **Total Debt Service Requirements** |
| 2021 | $2,681,996.00 | $807,750.00 | $ 334,521.00 | $ 406,266.51 | 740,787.51 | 2,615,033.51 |
| 2022 | 2,674,600.00 | 807,750.00 | 85,773.60 | 637,773.40 | 723,547.00 | 2,590,397.00 |
| 2023 | 2,676,225.00 | 807,750.00 | 28,908.00 | 694,639.00 | 723,547.00 | 2,592,022.00 |
| 2024 | 2,673,875.00 | 807,750.00 | 9,741.60 | 713,805.40 | 723,547.00 | 2,589,672.00 |
| 2025 | 2,679,300.00 | 807,750.00 | 3,283.50 | 720,263.50 | 723,547.00 | 2,595,097.00 |
| 2026 | 2,672,500.00 | 807,750.00 | 1,105.50 | 722,441.50 | 723,547.00 | 2,588,297.00 |
| 2027 | 2,669,725.00 | 1,539,000.00 | 1,197.80 | 1,452,349.20 | 1,453,547.00 | 2,584,272.00 |
| 2028 | 2,668,125.00 | 1,535,625.00 | 400.9 | 1,448,146.10 | 1,448,547.00 | 2,581,047.00 |
| 2029 | 2,664,100.00 | 1,535,375.00 | 600,056.40 | 848,490.60 | 1,448,547.00 | 2,577,272.00 |
| 2030 | 2,665,200.00 | 1,533,125.00 | 1,110,000.00 | 335,797.00 | 1,445,797.00 | 2,577,872.00 |
| 2031 | 2,665,650.00 | 1,533,750.00 | 1,150,000.00 | 298,099.50 | 1,448,099.50 | 2,579,999.50 |
| 2032 | 2,665,125.00 | 1,532,125.00 | 1,170,000.00 | 277,563.50 | 1,447,563.50 | 2,580,563.50 |
| 2033 | 2,666,225.00 | 1,533,125.00 | 1,190,000.00 | 255,908.00 | 1,445,908.00 | 2,579,008.00 |
| 2034 | 2,663,825.00 | 1,531,625.00 | 1,215,000.00 | 232,934.00 | 1,447,934.00 | 2,580,134.00 |
| 2035 | 2,657,925.00 | 1,527,625.00 | 1,235,000.00 | 208,306.50 | 1,443,306.50 | 2,573,606.50 |
| 2036 | 2,658,300.00 | 1,526,000.00 | 1,260,000.00 | 182,293.00 | 1,442,293.00 | 2,574,593.00 |
| 2037 | 2,659,600.00 | 1,526,500.00 | 1,290,000.00 | 152,875.00 | 1,442,875.00 | 2,575,975.00 |
| 2038 | 2,656,700.00 | 1,524,000.00 | 1,320,000.00 | 120,250.00 | 1,440,250.00 | 2,572,950.00 |
| 2039 | 2,654,475.00 | 1,523,375.00 | 1,350,000.00 | 86,875.00 | 1,436,875.00 | 2,567,975.00 |
| 2040 | 2,652,700.00 | 1,519,500.00 | 1,380,000.00 | 52,750.00 | 1,432,750.00 | 2,565,950.00 |
| 2041 | 2,651,125.00 | 1,522,125.00 | 1,420,000.00 | 17,750.00 | 1,437,750.00 | 2,566,750.00 |
| 2042 | 1,133,400.00 | | | | | 1,133,400.00 |
| 2043 | 1,131,300.00 | | | | | 1,131,300.00 |
| 2044 | 1,132,700.00 | | | | | 1,132,700.00 |
| 2045 | 1,132,500.00 | | | | | 1,132,500.00 |
| 2046 | 1,130,700.00 | | | | | 1,130,700.00 |
| 2047 | 1,132,000.00 | | | | | 1,132,000.00 |
| **Total** | $62,769,896.00 | $27,789,375.00 | $16,154,988.30 | $9,865,576.71 | $26,020,565.01 | $61,001,086.01 |

Estimated Average Annual Debt Service Requirements ..... $2,259,299
Estimated Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement ..... $2,615,034

---

### TABLE 8 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

The District does not have any authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

**TABLE 9 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS**

| Fiscal Year Ended 8/31 | Principal[(1)] | Interest | Debt Service |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2021 | $524,000 | $38,809 | $562,723 |
| 2022 | 530,000 | 32,900 | 562,900 |
| 2023 | 536,000 | 26,919 | 562,919 |
| 2024 | 542,000 | 20,865 | 562,865 |
| 2025 | 548,000 | 14,740 | 562,740 |
| 2026 | 554,000 | 8,542 | 562,542 |
| 2027 | 159,000 | 2,272 | 161,272 |
| 2028 | 161,000 | 1,143 | 162,143 |
| | $3,554,000 | $146,190 | $3,700,190 |

[(1)] Consists of the District's (a) Maintenance Tax Note, Series 2011 (Qualified School Construction Bonds) currently outstanding in the principal amount of $2,301,000 and (b) Maintenance Tax Note, Series 2013 (Qualified Zone Academy Bond) currently outstanding in the amount of $1,253,000, which obligations are paid from the District's Maintenance and Operations tax levy.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

**TABLE 10 – SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY[(a)]**

| | 2019 | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Revenues** | | | | | |
| Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 10,445,246 | $ 9,651,750 | $ 9,048,270 | $ 10,684,951 | $ 10,095,853 |
| State Program Revenues | 4,846,884 | 5,294,590 | 3,945,465 | 5,572,421 | 4,822,505 |
| Federal Program Revenues | 662,704 | 585,741 | 455,831 | 551,623 | 13,297 |
| **Total Revenues** | 15,954,834 | 15,532,081 | 13,449,566 | 16,808,995 | 14,931,655 |
| **Expenditures** | | | | | |
| Current: | | | | | |
| Instruction | 8,206,085 | 8,198,633 | 8,130,062 | 8,453,554 | 7,712,969 |
| Instructional Resources & Media Services | 102,230 | 99,121 | 91,568 | 112,027 | 103,651 |
| Curriculum & Instructional Development | 37,634 | 18,129 | 22,016 | 32,243 | 54,937 |
| Instructional Leadership | 112,661 | 94,854 | 94,328 | 87,318 | 108,369 |
| School Leadership | 974,901 | 841,755 | 912,796 | 862,662 | 940,735 |
| Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services | 359,961 | 339,850 | 317,366 | 320,466 | 314,058 |
| Health Services | 73,269 | 71,960 | 69,879 | 74,470 | 81,178 |
| Student (Pupil) Transportation | 365,017 | 426,682 | 396,057 | 854,512 | 889,752 |
| Food Services | 14,486 | 26,755 | 19,471 | 22,748 | 90,938 |
| Extracurricular Activities | 914,512 | 809,568 | 806,377 | 854,528 | 757,666 |
| General Administration | 689,771 | 630,413 | 599,479 | 712,149 | 579,058 |
| Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 1,835,774 | 1,588,610 | 1,479,157 | 1,879,895 | 1,344,322 |
| Security and Monitoring Services | 56,040 | 51,767 | 57,981 | 68,773 | 97,858 |
| Data Processing Services | 251,791 | 237,435 | 222,404 | 370,561 | 193,443 |
| Community Services | 3,518 | 3,094 | 2,903 | 2,876 | 2,779 |
| Debt Service: | | | | | |
| Principal on Long-Term Debt | 571,086 | 563,188 | 555,163 | 546,959 | 489,000 |
| Interest on Long-Term Debt | 64,650 | 74,199 | 83,735 | 550,155 | 90,422 |
| Bond Issuance Cost and Fees | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Outlay: | | | | | |
| Facilities Acquisition and Construction | - | - | 207 | 20,098 | 1,945,442 |
| Intergovernmental: | | | | | |
| Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA | 129,276 | 130,363 | 135,401 | 139,989 | 586,095 |
| Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg. | 5,510 | 5,829 | 5,825 | 5,922 | 4,642 |
| Other Intergovernmental Charges | 241,027 | 208,325 | 208,377 | 176,503 | 151,663 |
| **Total Expenditures** | 15,009,199 | 14,420,530 | 14,210,552 | 16,148,408 | 16,538,977 |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | 945,635 | 1,111,511 | 760,986 | 660,587 | 1,6077,322 |
| **Other Financing Sources (Uses):** | | | | | |
| Non-Current Loans | - | - | - | - | 281,634 |
| Transfers In | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers Out (Use) | (51,000) | (130,916) | (156,054) | (152,000) | (35,000) |
| Other (Uses) | | | | | (221,380) |
| **Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)** | (51,000) | (130,916) | (156,054) | (152,000) | (25,254) |
| Net Change in Fund Balances | 894,635 | 980,635 | 917,040 | 508,587 | 1,582,068 |
| **Fund Balance – September 1 (Beginning)** | 4,691,343 | 3,710,708 | 4,627,748 | 4,119,161 | 5,701,229 |
| **Fund Balance – August 31 (Ending)** | $ 5,585,978 | $ 4,691,343 | $ 13,710,708 | $ 4,627,748 | $ 4,119,161 |

[(a)] Source: The District's audited financial reports.

**TABLE 11 - GENERAL OPERATING FUND COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET[a]**

| | 2019 | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Assets** | | | | | |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ 5,971,263 | $ 5,096,312 | $ 5,008,094 | $ 5,719,302 | $ 4,039,174 |
| Property Taxes – Delinquent | 1,073,290 | 1,026,174 | 1,057,167 | 1,033,701 | 1,012,008 |
| Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes | (160,993) | (153,926) | (158,575) | (155,055) | (151,801) |
| Due from Other Governments | 391,830 | 374,282 | 661,034 | 188,949 | 534,066 |
| Due from Other Funds | 24,633 | 24,633 | - | - | - |
| Other Receivables | 112,076 | 113,718 | 118,572 | 116,251 | 149,530 |
| Inventories | 2,238 | 3,245 | 16,667 | 8,894 | 8,056 |
| **Total Assets** | $ 7,414,337 | $ 6,484,438 | $ 6,702,959 | $ 6,912,042 | $ 5,591,033 |
| **Liabilities** | | | | | |
| Accounts Payable | 158,454 | 158,255 | 57,844 | 172,068 | 288,088 |
| Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable | 2,242 | 83,429 | 97,161 | 1,864 | 1,295 |
| Accrued Wages Payable | 611,301 | 578,037 | 538,820 | 513,138 | 367,036 |
| Due to Other Funds | 24,633 | 24,633 | - | 2,127 | 2,157 |
| Due to Other Governments | 27,815 | 74,756 | 1,395,397 | 730,204 | 602 |
| Accrued Expenditures | 26,427 | 26,671 | 26,014 | 23,368 | 23,628 |
| Unearned Revenue | 14,340 | 19,860 | 21,500 | 14,051 | 8,453 |
| **Total Liabilities** | 865,212 | 965,641 | 2,136,736 | 1,456,820 | 690,959 |
| **Deferred Inflows of Resources** | | | | | |
| Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes | 963,147 | 827,454 | 855,515 | 827,474 | 780,913 |
| **Total Deferred Inflows of Resources** | 963,147 | 827,454 | 855,515 | 827,474 | 780,913 |
| **Fund Balances** | | | | | |
| Nonspendable Fund Balance: | | | | | |
| Inventories | 2,238 | 3,245 | 16,667 | 8,894 | 8,056 |
| Restricted Fund Balance: | | | | | |
| Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation | - | - | - | - | - |
| Retirement of Long-Term Debt | - | - | - | - | - |
| Committed Fund Balance: | | | | | |
| Construction | 59,689 | 59,689 | 59,689 | 59,689 | 59,689 |
| Other Committed Fund Balance | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unassigned Fund Balance | 5,524,051 | 4,628,409 | 3,634,352 | 4,559,165 | 4,051,416 |
| Total Fund Balances | 5,585,978 | 4,691,343 | 3,710,708 | 4,627,748 | 4,119,161 |
| **Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances** | $ 7,414,337 | $ 6,484,438 | $ 6,702,959 | $ 6,912,042 | $ 5,591,033 |

[a] Source: The District's audited financial reports.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

**TABLE 12 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS**[1]

As of August 31,2019 the District's investable funds amounted to **$3,370,222.** The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

| | Percent | Book Value | Market Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lone Star Investment Pool[1] | 45% | $1,518,459 | $1,518,459 |
| Money Market Accounts | 51% | 1,726,406 | 1,726,406 |
| Certificate of Deposit | 4% | 125,357 | 125,357 |
| **Total** | 100% | $3,370,222 | $3,370,222 |

[1]The investment pools in which the District invests were created for Texas governmental entities. Such investment pools operate as money-market equivalents.

No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to another instrument, index or commodity.

**APPENDIX B**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

# JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED

# AUGUST 31, 2019

**JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**
**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


| Exhibit | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| | CERTIFICATE OF BOARD | 3 |
| | Independent Auditor's Report | 4-5 |
| | Management's Discussion and Analysis | 6-12 |
| | **Basic Financial Statements** | |
| | Government Wide Statements: | |
| A-1 | Statement of Net Position | 13 |
| B-1 | Statement of Activities | 14 |
| | Governmental Fund Financial Statements: | |
| C-1 | Balance Sheet | 15-16 |
| C-2 | Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position | 17 |
| C-3 | Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance | 18-19 |
| C-4 | Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities | 20 |
| | Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: | |
| E-1 | Statement of Fiduciary Net Position | 21 |
| E-2 | Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position | 22 |
| | Notes to the Financial Statements | 23-50 |
| | **Required Supplementary Information** | |
| G-1 | Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual - General Fund | 51 |
| G-2 | Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability | 52-53 |
| G-3 | Schedule of District's Contributions for Pensions | 54-55 |
| G-4 | Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability | 56 |
| G-5 | Schedule of the District's Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits | 57 |
| | Notes to Required Supplementary Information | 58-59 |
| | **Combining Statements** | |
| | Nonmajor Governmental Funds: | |
| H-1 | Combining Balance Sheet | 60-62 |
| H-2 | Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances | 63-65 |
| | **T.E.A. Required Schedules** | |
| J-1 | Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable | 66-67 |
| J-2 | Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual - Child Nutrition Program | 68 |
| J-3 | Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual - Debt Service Fund | 69 |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)


| Exhibit | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| | **Federal Section** | |
| | Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* | 70-71 |
| | Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance | 72-73 |
| | Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs | 74-75 |
| | Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings | 76 |
| | Corrective Action Plan | 77 |
| K-1 | Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards | 78 |
| | Notes on Accounting Policies for Federal Awards | 79 |

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

| Jourdanton Independent School District | Atascosa | 007902 |
|---|---|---|
| Name of School District | County | Co. Dist. Number |

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ___✓___ approved _____ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the ___9th___ of _____December_____, 2019.

| Vance Jupe | Barbara Peeler |
|---|---|
| Signature of Board Secretary | Signature of Board President |

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is(are):

(attach list as necessary)

COLEMAN, HORTON & COMPANY, LLP
Certified Public Accountants
400 E. NOPAL STREET ♦ UVALDE, TEXAS 78801-5305
www.colemanhortoncpa.com

ROBERT O. COLEMAN, CPA
STEPHEN L. HORTON, CPA
DEBORAH V. McDONALD, CPA
DEREK L. WALKER, CPA
DUSTY R. ROUTH, CPA

TEL (830) 278-6276
FAX (830) 278-6868
chc@colemanhortoncpa.com

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Trustees
Jourdanton Independent School District
Jourdanton, Texas

## Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Jourdanton Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Jourdanton Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### *Opinions*

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Jourdanton Independent School District, as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### *Other Matters*

*Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability, Schedule of District's Contributions for Pensions, Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability, and Schedule of District's Contributions for Other Post-Employment Benefits on pages 6–12 and 51–57 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

*Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Jourdanton Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school Districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1 through J-3. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

## Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 22, 2019, on our consideration of the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Coleman, Horton + Company, LLP

Uvalde, Texas
November 22, 2019

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The annual financial report of Jourdanton Independent School District (the District) is presented in six sections, management's discussion and analysis (this part), basic financial statements, required supplementary information, combining and other statements, required TEA supplementary information, and federal section. This section of the District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the financial performance during the year ending August 31, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial section, which follows.

### Overview of the Basic Financial Statements

The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's *overall* financial status.

- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in *more detail* than the government-wide statements.

    - The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.

    - *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include *notes* that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required TEA supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

### Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes *all* of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's *net position* and how they have changed. Net position is the difference between the District's assets and deferred outflows less the District's liabilities and deferred inflows is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

* Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.

* To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds,* not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

* Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.

* The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

* *Governmental funds*-Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, then explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

* *Fiduciary funds*-The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

## Financial Highlights

* The District's combined net position was $6,626,717 at August 31, 2019, an increase of $563,744.

* During the year the District's expenses were $20,483,561 as reflected below:

| | | Governmental Activities | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Current Year | Prior Year | Change |
| a) | Taxes | $ 13,051,491 | $ 12,154,586 | $ 896,905 |
| b) | State Aid | 5,306,452 | 2,530,672 | 2,775,780 |
| c) | Federal Aid | 1,746,704 | 1,732,412 | 14,292 |
| d) | Investment Earnings | 95,375 | 147,617 | (52,242) |
| e) | Other | 847,283 | 787,930 | 59,353 |
| | Total | $ 21,047,305 | $ 17,353,217 | $ 3,694,088 |

* During the year the District's expenses were $20,483,561 as reflected below:

| | | Governmental Activities | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Current Year | Prior Year | Change |
| a) | Instruction and instructional related | $ 10,411,549 | $ 6,554,742 | $ 3,856,807 |
| b) | Instruction leadership/school leadership | 1,277,337 | 667,496 | 609,841 |
| c) | Guidance, social work, health, transportation | 1,291,034 | 796,927 | 494,107 |
| d) | Food services | 1,048,581 | 976,774 | 71,807 |
| e) | Extracurricular activities | 1,201,288 | 806,835 | 394,453 |
| f) | General administration | 804,809 | 518,746 | 286,063 |
| g) | Plant maintenance and security | 2,152,929 | 1,369,071 | 783,858 |
| h) | Data processing services | 282,371 | 199,609 | 82,762 |
| i) | Community services | 6,645 | (17,300) | 23,945 |
| j) | Debt services | 1,631,205 | 1,930,623 | (299,418) |
| k) | Capital outlay | - | 989,489 | (989,489) |
| l) | Payments to fiscal agent/member districts - shared service | 134,786 | 136,192 | (1,406) |
| m) | Intergovernmental charges | 241,027 | 208,325 | 32,702 |
| | Total Expenses | $ 20,483,561 | $ 15,137,529 | $ 5,346,032 |

* The general fund reported a fund balance for the year of $5,585,978, an increase of $894,635 from the prior year.

* The debt service fund reported a fund balance for the year of $257,805, an increase of $112,436 from the prior year.

* The capital projects fund reported a fund balance for the year of $2,260,216, a decrease of $445,431 from the prior year.

* The District's combined net position was $6,626,717 at August 31, as reflected below:

| | Governmental Activities | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Current Year | Prior Year | Change |
| Assets: | | | |
| Current and other assets | $ 10,409,516 | $ 10,859,293 | $ (449,777) |
| Capital and non-current assets | 55,208,279 | 56,639,690 | (1,431,411) |
| **Total Assets** | $ 65,617,795 | $ 67,498,983 | $ (1,881,188) |
| Deferred Outflows | $ 2,920,572 | $ 1,081,264 | $ 1,839,308 |
| Liabilities: | | | |
| Current liabilities | $ 1,132,819 | $ 2,321,992 | $ (1,189,173) |
| Long term liabilities | 58,442,337 | 57,572,671 | 869,666 |
| **Total Liabilities** | $ 59,575,156 | $ 59,894,663 | $ (319,507) |
| Deferred Inflows | $ 2,336,494 | $ 2,622,611 | $ (286,117) |
| Net position: | | | |
| Net investment in capital assets | $ 9,518,913 | $ 9,716,291 | $ (197,378) |
| Restricted | 344,269 | 218,330 | 125,939 |
| Unrestricted | (3,236,465) | (3,871,648) | 635,183 |
| **Total Net Position** | $ 6,626,717 | $ 6,062,973 | $ 563,744 |

* Property tax rates decreased 2.95/$100 from the previous year. The taxable value increased during the past year by $60,299,077. The tax levy increased by $666,631 over the prior year.

* State aid increased for the year by $2,775,780.

* Federal aid increased for the year by $14,292.

* The general fund transferred $51,000 to supplement the Child Nutrition Program.

## Capital Assets and Debt Administration

### Capital Assets

Capital assets for the District at the end of the fiscal year August 31, 2019 amounted to $55,208,279. It is the District's policy to charge off as a current expenditure any purchases less than $5,000. The total capital assets recorded were land and its improvements, buildings, equipment and vehicles as reflected below:

**District's Capital Assets**

| | Governmental Activities | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Current Year | Prior Year | Change |
| Land | $ 1,181,420 | $ 1,181,420 | $ - |
| Buildings and improvements | 61,845,996 | 61,345,314 | 500,682 |
| Equipment | 2,870,180 | 2,857,540 | 12,640 |
| Library books and media | 120,525 | 120,525 | - |
| Construction in progress | - | - | - |
| Totals at historical cost | 66,018,121 | 65,504,799 | 513,322 |
| Total accumulated depreciation | (10,809,842) | (8,865,109) | (1,944,733) |
| Net capital assets | $ 55,208,279 | $ 56,639,690 | $ (1,431,411) |

### Long-term Liabilities

The District's long-term liabilities includes bonds payable, maintenance tax notes, time warrants, and loans payable in the amount of $47,949,582.

**District's Long Term Liabilities**

| | Governmental Activities | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Current Year | Prior Year | Change |
| Bonds payable | $ 39,725,000 | $ 40,650,000 | $ (925,000) |
| Net issuance premiums/discounts | 4,092,344 | 4,275,722 | (183,378) |
| Total Bonds Payable | 43,817,344 | 44,925,722 | (1,108,378) |
| Maintenance tax notes | 4,072,000 | 4,585,000 | (513,000) |
| Loans payable | 60,238 | 118,324 | (58,086) |
| Total Debt | $ 47,949,582 | $ 49,629,046 | $ (1,679,464) |

## General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were $655,293 below final budget amounts. Additionally, resources available were $300,030 above the final budgeted amount.

* Local revenue sources were $36,419 more than expected.

* State funding was more than budgeted amounts by $193,212.

* Federal revenue was more than budgeted amounts by $70,399.

## Contacting the District's Financial Management

This financial report is designed for customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services department.

# BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | Primary Government Governmental Activities |
|---|---|---|
| **ASSETS** | | |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ 8,688,928 |
| 1220 | Property Taxes - Delinquent | 1,207,049 |
| 1230 | Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes | (181,057) |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | 552,712 |
| 1290 | Other Receivables, Net | 112,076 |
| 1300 | Inventories | 29,808 |
| | Capital Assets: | |
| 1510 | Land | 1,181,420 |
| 1520 | Buildings, Net | 53,426,466 |
| 1530 | Furniture and Equipment, Net | 596,701 |
| 1560 | Library Books and Media, Net | 3,692 |
| 1000 | Total Assets | 65,617,795 |
| **DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES** | | |
| 1705 | Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension | 2,369,094 |
| 1706 | Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB | 551,478 |
| 1700 | Total Deferred Outflows of Resources | 2,920,572 |
| **LIABILITIES** | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | 186,928 |
| 2140 | Interest Payable | 99,424 |
| 2150 | Payroll Deductions and Withholdings | 2,242 |
| 2160 | Accrued Wages Payable | 657,338 |
| 2180 | Due to Other Governments | 27,815 |
| 2200 | Accrued Expenses | 31,024 |
| 2300 | Unearned Revenue | 128,048 |
| | Noncurrent Liabilities: | |
| 2501 | Due Within One Year | 1,533,237 |
| 2502 | Due in More Than One Year | 46,416,345 |
| 2540 | Net Pension Liability (District's Share) | 4,575,874 |
| 2545 | Net OPEB Liability (District's Share) | 5,916,881 |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | 59,575,156 |
| **DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES** | | |
| 2605 | Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension | 465,434 |
| 2606 | Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB | 1,871,060 |
| 2600 | Total Deferred Inflows of Resources | 2,336,494 |
| **NET POSITION** | | |
| 3200 | Net Investment in Capital Assets | 9,518,913 |
| 3820 | Restricted for Federal and State Programs | 56,656 |
| 3850 | Restricted for Debt Service | 257,805 |
| 3890 | Restricted for Other Purposes | 29,808 |
| 3900 | Unrestricted | (3,236,465) |
| 3000 | Total Net Position | $ 6,626,717 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 1 | Program Revenues 3 | 4 | Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Expenses | Charges for Services | Operating Grants and Contributions | Primary Gov. Governmental Activities |
| **Primary Government:** | | | | | |
| | GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES: | | | | |
| 11 | Instruction | $ 10,249,070 | $ 75,975 | $ 430,886 | $ (9,742,209) |
| 12 | Instructional Resources and Media Services | 124,377 | - | - | (124,377) |
| 13 | Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development | 38,102 | - | - | (38,102) |
| 21 | Instructional Leadership | 120,571 | - | - | (120,571) |
| 23 | School Leadership | 1,156,766 | - | - | (1,156,766) |
| 31 | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | 427,887 | - | - | (427,887) |
| 33 | Health Services | 156,181 | - | 60,743 | (95,438) |
| 34 | Student (Pupil) Transportation | 706,966 | - | - | (706,966) |
| 35 | Food Services | 1,048,581 | 239,401 | 638,210 | (170,970) |
| 36 | Extracurricular Activities | 1,201,288 | 279,819 | - | (921,469) |
| 41 | General Administration | 804,809 | - | - | (804,809) |
| 51 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 2,096,032 | 28,295 | 38 | (2,067,699) |
| 52 | Security and Monitoring Services | 56,897 | 42,200 | - | (14,697) |
| 53 | Data Processing Services | 282,371 | - | - | (282,371) |
| 61 | Community Services | 6,645 | - | - | (6,645) |
| 72 | Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt | 1,630,205 | - | - | (1,630,205) |
| 73 | Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees | 1,000 | - | - | (1,000) |
| 93 | Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements | 129,276 | - | - | (129,276) |
| 95 | Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg. | 5,510 | - | - | (5,510) |
| 99 | Other Intergovernmental Charges | 241,027 | - | - | (241,027) |
| [TP] | TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT: | $ 20,483,561 | $ 665,690 | $ 1,129,877 | (18,687,994) |

| Data Control Codes | | |
|---|---|---|
| | General Revenues: | |
| | Taxes: | |
| MT | Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes | 10,175,706 |
| DT | Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service | 2,875,785 |
| SF | State Aid - Formula Grants | 4,200,637 |
| GC | Grants and Contributions not Restricted | 1,722,642 |
| IE | Investment Earnings | 95,375 |
| MI | Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue | 181,593 |
| TR | Total General Revenues | 19,251,738 |
| CN | Change in Net Position | 563,744 |
| NB | Net Position - Beginning | 6,062,973 |
| NE | Net Position--Ending | $ 6,626,717 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 10 General Fund | 50 Debt Service Fund | 60 Capital Projects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSETS | | | |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ 5,971,263 | $ 270,938 | $ 2,260,216 |
| 1220 | Property Taxes - Delinquent | 1,073,290 | 133,759 | - |
| 1230 | Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes | (160,993) | (20,064) | - |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | 391,830 | - | - |
| 1260 | Due from Other Funds | 24,633 | - | - |
| 1290 | Other Receivables | 112,076 | - | - |
| 1300 | Inventories | 2,238 | - | - |
| 1000 | Total Assets | $ 7,414,337 | $ 384,633 | $ 2,260,216 |
| | LIABILITIES | | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | $ 158,454 | $ - | $ - |
| 2150 | Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable | 2,242 | - | - |
| 2160 | Accrued Wages Payable | 611,301 | - | - |
| 2170 | Due to Other Funds | 24,633 | - | - |
| 2180 | Due to Other Governments | 27,815 | - | - |
| 2200 | Accrued Expenditures | 26,427 | - | - |
| 2300 | Unearned Revenue | 14,340 | - | - |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | 865,212 | - | - |
| | DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES | | | |
| 2601 | Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes | 963,147 | 126,828 | - |
| 2600 | Total Deferred Inflows of Resources | 963,147 | 126,828 | - |
| | FUND BALANCES | | | |
| | Nonspendable Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3410 | Inventories | 2,238 | - | - |
| | Restricted Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3450 | Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction | - | - | - |
| 3470 | Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation | - | - | 2,260,216 |
| 3480 | Retirement of Long-Term Debt | - | 257,805 | - |
| | Committed Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3510 | Construction | 59,689 | - | - |
| 3545 | Other Committed Fund Balance | - | - | - |
| 3600 | Unassigned Fund Balance | 5,524,051 | - | - |
| 3000 | Total Fund Balances | 5,585,978 | 257,805 | 2,260,216 |
| 4000 | Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances | $ 7,414,337 | $ 384,633 | $ 2,260,216 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

| Other Funds | Total Governmental Funds |
|---|---|
| $ 186,511 | $ 8,688,928 |
| - | 1,207,049 |
| - | (181,057) |
| 160,882 | 552,712 |
| - | 24,633 |
| - | 112,076 |
| 27,570 | 29,808 |
| $ 374,963 | $ 10,434,149 |
| | |
| $ 28,474 | $ 186,928 |
| - | 2,242 |
| 46,037 | 657,338 |
| - | 24,633 |
| - | 27,815 |
| 4,597 | 31,024 |
| 113,708 | 128,048 |
| 192,816 | 1,058,028 |
| | |
| - | 1,089,975 |
| - | 1,089,975 |
| | |
| 27,570 | 29,808 |
| | |
| 56,656 | 56,656 |
| - | 2,260,216 |
| - | 257,805 |
| | |
| - | 59,689 |
| 73,588 | 73,588 |
| 24,333 | 5,548,384 |
| 182,147 | 8,286,146 |
| $ 374,963 | $ 10,434,149 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds** | $ | 8,286,146 |
| **1** | Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $65,504,799 and the accumulated depreciation was ($8,865,109). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable of ($40,650,000) and loans payable of ($4,703,324), are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position. | | 11,286,366 |
| **2** | Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2019 capital outlays of $513,322 and debt principal payments of $1,496,086 is to increase net position. | | 2,009,408 |
| **3** | The 2019 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position. | | (1,944,733) |
| **4** | Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of ($4,575,874), a deferred resource inflow of ($465,434), and a deferred resource outflow of $2,369,094. The net effect is to decrease net position. | | (2,672,214) |
| **5** | Included in the itemsrelated to debt is therecognition of the District's proportionate share of the net other post employment benefit (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of ($5,916,881), a deferred resource inflow of ($1,871,060), and a deferred resource outflow of $551,478. The net effect is to decrease net position. | | (7,236,463) |
| **6** | Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes of $1,089,975 as revenue, recording the unamortized net premium/discount on bonds of ($4,092,344), and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest of ($99,424). The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to decrease net position. | | (3,101,793) |
| **19** | **Net Position of Governmental Activities** | $ | 6,626,717 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 10 General Fund | 50 Debt Service Fund | 60 Capital Projects |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REVENUES: | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 10,445,246 | $ 2,793,902 | $ 55,251 |
| 5800 | State Program Revenues | 4,846,884 | - | - |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | 662,704 | - | - |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 15,954,834 | 2,793,902 | 55,251 |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | |
| | Current: | | | |
| 0011 | Instruction | 8,206,085 | - | - |
| 0012 | Instructional Resources and Media Services | 102,230 | - | - |
| 0013 | Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development | 37,634 | - | - |
| 0021 | Instructional Leadership | 112,661 | - | - |
| 0023 | School Leadership | 974,901 | - | - |
| 0031 | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | 359,961 | - | - |
| 0033 | Health Services | 73,269 | - | - |
| 0034 | Student (Pupil) Transportation | 365,017 | - | - |
| 0035 | Food Services | 14,486 | - | - |
| 0036 | Extracurricular Activities | 914,512 | - | - |
| 0041 | General Administration | 689,771 | - | - |
| 0051 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 1,835,774 | - | - |
| 0052 | Security and Monitoring Services | 56,040 | - | - |
| 0053 | Data Processing Services | 251,791 | - | - |
| 0061 | Community Services | 3,518 | - | - |
| | Debt Service: | | | |
| 0071 | Principal on Long-Term Debt | 571,086 | 925,000 | - |
| 0072 | Interest on Long-Term Debt | 64,650 | 1,755,466 | - |
| 0073 | Bond Issuance Cost and Fees | - | 1,000 | - |
| | Capital Outlay: | | | |
| 0081 | Facilities Acquisition and Construction | - | - | 500,682 |
| | Intergovernmental: | | | |
| 0093 | Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA | 129,276 | - | - |
| 0095 | Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg. | 5,510 | - | - |
| 0099 | Other Intergovernmental Charges | 241,027 | - | - |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 15,009,199 | 2,681,466 | 500,682 |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | 945,635 | 112,436 | (445,431) |
| | OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES): | | | |
| 7915 | Transfers In | - | - | - |
| 8911 | Transfers Out (Use) | (51,000) | - | - |
| 7080 | Total Other Financing Sources (Uses) | (51,000) | - | - |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balances | 894,635 | 112,436 | (445,431) |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | 4,691,343 | 145,369 | 2,705,647 |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ 5,585,978 | $ 257,805 | $ 2,260,216 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

| Other Funds | Total Governmental Funds |
|---|---|
| $ 510,701 | $ 13,805,100 |
| 45,877 | 4,892,761 |
| 1,084,000 | 1,746,704 |
| 1,640,578 | 20,444,565 |
| | |
| 499,574 | 8,705,659 |
| - | 102,230 |
| - | 37,634 |
| - | 112,661 |
| - | 974,901 |
| - | 359,961 |
| 60,743 | 134,012 |
| - | 365,017 |
| 914,420 | 928,906 |
| 234,629 | 1,149,141 |
| - | 689,771 |
| 38 | 1,835,812 |
| - | 56,040 |
| - | 251,791 |
| - | 3,518 |
| - | 1,496,086 |
| - | 1,820,116 |
| - | 1,000 |
| - | 500,682 |
| - | 129,276 |
| - | 5,510 |
| - | 241,027 |
| 1,709,404 | 19,900,751 |
| (68,826) | 543,814 |
| | |
| 51,000 | 51,000 |
| - | (51,000) |
| 51,000 | - |
| (17,826) | 543,814 |
| 199,973 | 7,742,332 |
| | |
| $ 182,147 | $ 8,286,146 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds** | $ | 543,814 |
| Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2019 capital outlays of $513,322 and debt principal payments of $1,496,086 is to increase net position. | | 2,009,408 |
| Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position. | | (1,944,733) |
| Current year changes due to GASB 68 increased revenues in the amount of $271,194 but also increased expenditures in the amount of ($611,948). The net position decreased as a result of the changes. | | (340,754) |
| Current year changes due to GASB 75 increased revenues in the amount of $142,497, but also increased expenditures in the amountof ($225,448). The net position decreased as a result of these changes. | | (82,951) |
| Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue of $189,049 to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, recording amortization of bond premium of $183,378, and recognizing the change in liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest of $6,533. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position. | | 378,960 |
| **Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities** | $ | 563,744 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

| | Private Purpose Trust Fund | Agency Fund |
|---|---|---|
| ASSETS | | |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ 13,150 | $ 65,009 |
| Total Assets | 13,150 | $ 65,009 |
| LIABILITIES | | |
| Due to Student Groups | - | $ 65,009 |
| Unearned Revenues | 6,111 | - |
| Total Liabilities | 6,111 | $ 65,009 |
| NET POSITION | | |
| Restricted for Other Purposes | 7,039 | |
| Total Net Position | $ 7,039 | |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| | Private Purpose Trust Fund |
|---|---|
| ADDITIONS: | |
| Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 38,875 |
| Total Additions | 38,875 |
| DEDUCTIONS: | |
| Payroll Costs | 37,654 |
| Total Deductions | 37,654 |
| Change in Net Position | 1,221 |
| Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning) | 5,818 |
| Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending) | $ 7,039 |

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUGUST 31, 2019

# I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Jourdanton Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in ***GASB Statement No. 76*** and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

*Pensions*. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

*Other Post-Employment Benefits.* The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

*Fair Value*. Jourdanton Independent School District applies Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

## A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

## B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Jourdanton Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by property taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "operating grants and contributions" column indicates amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act and Individuals with Disabilities Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Property taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories - governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

## C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual concept", that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrued basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable.

Agency Funds utilize the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurable focus as they report only assets and liabilities.

## D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** - The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

2. **Debt Service Fund** - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

3. **Capital Projects Fund** - The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for in a capital projects fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

1. **Special Revenue Funds** - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

2. **Agency Funds** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District's Agency Funds is the student activity fund.

3. **Private Purpose Trust Fund** - This fund is one in which the District holds assets in trust for others in an investment program managed by the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Funds is its After School Care Fund.

## E. FUND BALANCE POLICY

Jourdanton Independent School District reports fund balance for governmental funds in classifications based primarily on the extent to which the district is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The **nonspendable** classification represents assets that will be consumed or "must be maintained in tact" and therefore will never convert to cash, such as inventories of supplies and endowments. Provisions of laws, contracts, and grants specify how fund resources can be used in the **restricted** classification. The nature of these two classifications precludes a need for a policy from the Board of Trustees. However, the Board has adopted fund balance policies for the three unrestricted classifications – committed, assigned, and unassigned.

From time to time, the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board's commitment may be modified or rescinded by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. Board commitments cannot exceed the amount of fund balance that is greater than the sum of nonspendable and restricted fund balances since that practice would commit funds that the district does not have. Commitments may be for facility expansion or renovation, program modifications, wage and salary adjustments, financial cushions and other purposes determined by the Board.

The Board of Trustees may delegate authority to specified persons or groups to make assignments of certain fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board may modify or rescind its delegation of authority by the same action. The authority to make assignments shall be in effect until modified or rescinded by the Board by majority vote in a scheduled meeting.

When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either restricted or unrestricted balances, the expenditures should be charged to restricted balances. When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either committed, assigned, or unassigned balances, the expenditures should be charged to committed, assigned then unassigned.

By a majority vote in a scheduled meeting the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances and it may modify or rescind commitments. The Board may also delegate authority to persons or parties to assign fund balances in specific circumstances or funds.

| | |
|---|---|
| Nonspendable | |
| Inventories in the general fund | $ 2,238 |
| Inventories in the food service fund | 27,570 |
| Total Nonspendable | 29,808 |
| Restricted | |
| Capital acquisition | 2,260,216 |
| Federal and State fund grant restrictions | 56,656 |
| Retirement of long-term debt | 257,805 |
| Total Restricted | 2,574,677 |
| Committed | |
| Construction | 59,689 |
| Campus activity funds | 73,588 |
| Total Committed | 133,277 |
| Unassigned | 5,548,384 |
| Total Fund Balances | $ 8,286,146 |

## F. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. Although food service commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount. Inventories also include fuel inventories for the transportation department and are recorded at cost.

2. The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures.

3. The District records its investments in certificates of deposit and state sponsored money market accounts at fair value.

4. Unearned revenue accounted for on the balance sheet of the general fund and special revenue funds relates to excess funds received from the Texas Education Agency over earned amounts.

5. The District provides risk management obligations by carrying commercial insurance policies. Property and general liability insurance is obtained from a licensed insurer. Risk of loss is not retained by the District.

6. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District's deferred outflows of resources consist of differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), differences between projected and actual investment earnings (OPEB), change in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension & OPEB), and contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (pension & OPEB).

7. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. In the government wide financial statements, the District reports a deferred inflow of resources for differences between expected and actual actuarial experience (pension & OPEB), changes in actuarial assumptions (pension & OPEB), differences between projected and actual investment earnings (pension), and changes in proportion and differences between employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions (pension).

8. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

9. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

10. In the government-wide financial statements long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Debt issuance costs, are expensed as incurred.

    In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized debt issuance costs during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

11. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the government.

12. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

    The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District is depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| Assets | Years |
|---|---|
| Buildings and improvements | 20-30 |
| Vehicles | 5-10 |
| Office equipment | 3-10 |
| Computer equipment | 5 |
| Library books and media | 5 |

## II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

### A. BUDGETARY DATA

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Food Service Fund, and the Debt Service Fund, which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other reports is in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.

4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

| | August 31,2019 Fund Balance | |
|---|---|---|
| Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Funds | $ | 84,226 |
| Nonappropriated Budget Funds | | 97,921 |
| All Special Revenue Funds | $ | 182,147 |

## B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATION

As noted in Exhibit J-2, the Child Nutrition Program over-expended Function 35 by $15,225.

## III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

## A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

*Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits* State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository's bond or the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance. Since the District complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

At August 31, 2019 the District had deposits of $4,773,161 in excess of FDIC insurance, but fully collateralized by either the depository or the depository's agent in the District's name.

As of August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District had the following accounts included in cash and cash equivalents.

| Cash and Cash Equivalent Types | Fair Value | Maturities (in years) | | | Credit Rating |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Less than 1 | 1-10 | More than 10 | |
| Lonestar Investment Pool | $ 1,518,459 | $ 1,518,459 | $ - | $ - | AAAm |
| Money Market Accounts | 1,726,406 | 1,726,406 | - | - | N/A |
| Bank Certificate of Deposit | 125,357 | 125,357 | - | - | N/A |
| Total Investment | $ 3,370,222 | $ 3,370,222 | $ - | $ - | |

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

**Compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act**

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality not less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies OR one nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. Jourdanton Independent School District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional polices and contractual provisions governing deposits and investments for Jourdanton Independent School District are specified below:

*Credit Risk* To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments to bank certificates of deposit and State sponsored investment pools.

*Custodial Credit Risk for Investments* To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the District and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

*Concentration of Credit Risk* To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District investment is in secured bank certificates of deposit and State sponsored investment pools.

*Interest Rate Risk* To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires the investment portfolio to have maturities of less than one year on a weighted average maturity basis.

The investment pools used by the District are organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. The investment pools are public funds investment pools created to provide a safe environment for the placement of local government funds in authorized short-term investment.

The District's investment in investment pools, which are exempt from regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission, have as one of their objectives the maintenance of stable net asset value of $1. The book value of the position in the pools is the same as the number of the shares in each pool; the market value of a share should approximately equal the book value of a share.

Lone Star Investment Pool (the Pool): The Pool's liquidity fund operates in a manner consistent with the SEC Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, which allows the fund to use amortized cost rather than market value to report net assets to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the District's position in the Pool is the same as the value of the Pool's shares and does not include any unrealized gains and losses.

The Pool is governed by an eleven member board of trustees (Board) made up of active participants in the Pool. The Board has the responsibility of adopting and monitoring compliance with the investment policy, appointing investment officers, overseeing the selection of an investment advisor, custodian, investment consultant, administrator, and other service providers. The Board is also responsible for monitoring performance of the Pool. Financial information for the Pool can be obtained by writing to Post Office Box 400, Austin, Texas 78767-0400 or by calling 1-800-758-3927.

The Jourdanton Independent School District has no investments measured at the Net Asset Value (NAV) per Share (or its equivalent).

## B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

## C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Delinquent taxes are collected based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

## D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund balances, primarily for payroll clearing purposes, at August 31, 2019 consisted of the following amounts:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Due to General Fund From:** | |
| Intrafund | $ 24,633 |
| Total Due to General Fund From Other Funds | $ 24,633 |
| **Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:** | |
| General Fund | $ 51,000 |
| Total Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From Other Funds | $ 51,000 |

Transfers were used to supplement the District's Child Nutrition Program.

## E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31,2019 were as follows:

| | Property Taxes | Other Governments | Due From Other Funds | Other | Total Receivables |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Governmental Activities:** | | | | | |
| General Fund | $ 1,073,290 | $ 391,830 | $ 24,633 | $ 112,076 | $ 1,601,829 |
| Debt Service Fund | 133,759 | - | - | - | 133,759 |
| Nonmajor Governmental Funds | - | 160,882 | - | | 160,882 |
| Total Governmental Activities | $ 1,207,049 | $ 552,712 | $ 24,633 | $ 112,076 | $ 1,896,470 |
| Amount not scheduled for collection during subsequent year | $ 181,057 | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 181,057 |

Payables at August 31,2019, were as follows:

| | Accounts Payables | Salaries and Benefits | Due to Other Funds | Due to Other Governments | Total Payables |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Governmental Activities:** | | | | | |
| General Fund | $ 158,454 | $ 639,970 | $ 24,633 | $ 27,815 | $ 850,872 |
| Capital Projects Funds | | - | - | - | - |
| Nonmajor Governmental Funds | 28,474 | 50,634 | - | | 79,108 |
| Total Governmental Activities | $ 186,928 | $ 690,604 | $ 24,633 | $ 27,815 | $ 929,980 |
| Amount not scheduled for payment during subsequent year | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - |

## F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

| | Primary Government | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Beginning Balance | Additions/ Reclassifications | Retirements/ Reclassifications | Ending Balance |
| **Governmental Activities:** | | | | |
| Land | $ 1,181,420 | $ - | $ - | $ 1,181,420 |
| Buildings and improvements | 61,345,314 | 500,682 | - | 61,845,996 |
| Equipment | 2,857,540 | 12,640 | - | 2,870,180 |
| Library books and media | 120,525 | - | - | 120,525 |
| Total at historical cost | 65,504,799 | 513,322 | - | 66,018,121 |
| Less accumulated depreciation | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | (6,613,986) | (1,805,544) | - | (8,419,530) |
| Equipment | (2,134,290) | (139,189) | - | (2,273,479) |
| Library books and media | (116,833) | - | - | (116,833) |
| Total accumulated depreciation | (8,865,109) | (1,944,733) | - | (10,809,842) |
| Governmental activities capital assets, net | $ 56,639,690 | $ (1,431,411) | $ - | $ 55,208,279 |

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental activity as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Instruction | $ 999,449 |
| Instructional resources and media services | 16,657 |
| School leadership | 117,968 |
| Guidance, counseling and evaluation services | 44,172 |
| Health services | 13,265 |
| Student transportation | 335,351 |
| Food services | 94,079 |
| Extracurricular activities | 17,628 |
| General administration | 82,757 |
| Plant maintenance and operations | 201,971 |
| Data processing services | 21,436 |
| Total Depreciation Expense | $ 1,944,733 |

## G. BONDS PAYABLE

Bond indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Statement of Net Position, and current requirements for principles and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

A summary of changes in bonds payable for the year ended August 31, 2019 is as follows:

| Description | Final Maturity | Interest Rate Payable | Amounts Original Issue | Interest Current Year | Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2018 | Issued | Retired/ Refunded | Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2019 | Amounts Due Within One Year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016 | 2041 | 2.00% - 5.00% | $ 22,305,000 | $ 985,025 | $ 21,235,000 | $ - | $ 565,000 | $ 20,670,000 | $ 580,000 |
| Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2017 | 2047 | 1.66% - 5.00% | 19,490,000 | 770,441 | 19,415,000 | - | 360,000 | 19,055,000 | 375,000 |
| Totals | | | | $ 1,755,466 | $ 40,650,000 | $ - | $ 925,000 | $ 39,725,000 | $ 955,000 |

Debt Service requirements for general obligation bonds and refund bonds are as follows:

| Year Ended August 31, | Principal | Interest | Total Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2020 | $ 955,000 | $ 1,725,391 | $ 2,680,391 |
| 2021 | 985,000 | 1,696,996 | 2,681,996 |
| 2022 | 1,010,000 | 1,664,600 | 2,674,600 |
| 2023 | 1,055,000 | 1,621,225 | 2,676,225 |
| 2024 | 1,100,000 | 1,573,875 | 2,673,875 |
| 2025-2029 | 6,295,000 | 7,058,750 | 13,353,750 |
| 2030-2034 | 7,845,000 | 5,481,025 | 13,326,025 |
| 2035-2039 | 9,835,000 | 3,452,000 | 13,287,000 |
| 2040-2044 | 7,445,000 | 1,256,225 | 8,701,225 |
| 2045-2047 | 3,200,000 | 195,400 | 3,395,400 |
| Total | $ 39,725,000 | $ 25,725,487 | $ 65,450,487 |

## H. LONG-TERM DEBT – NOTES PAYABLE

On February 24, 2011, the District issued Maintenance Tax Notes in the amount of $4,926,000 for the purpose of providing funds to pay maintenance improvements as authorized by Texas Education Code, Section 45.108. The Board of Trustees elected to designate the Note as a "Qualified School Construction Bond" under sections 54A and 54F of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Under these sections the District is able to obtain a "Federal Subsidy" or cash subsidy for the amount of interest which would have been payable under such Note if such interest were determined at the applicable credit rate determined under Section 54A(b)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Annual principal and interest payments are scheduled to begin on February 15, 2012 and end on February 15, 2026. The interest rate on the Note is 6.75% with a federally subsidized amount of 5.45% for a net interest cost of 1.30% to the District.

On April 8, 2014, the District issued Maintenance Tax Notes in the amount of $2,300,000 for the purpose of providing funds to pay for repairs and renovations as authorized by Texas Education Code, Section 45.108. The Board of Trustees elected to designate the Note as a "Qualified Zone Academy Bond" under section 54E of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Under these sections the District is able to obtain a "Federal Subsidy" or cash subsidy for the amount of interest which would have been payable under such Note if such interest were determined at the applicable credit rate determined under Section 54A(d)(4)(c) of the Internal Revenue Code. Annual principal and interest payments are scheduled to begin on December 15, 2014 and end on December 15, 2027. The interest rate on the Note is 4.95% with a federally subsidized amount of 4.24% for a net interest cost of 0.71% to the District.

Notes payable of the District are reflected in the Statement of Net Position, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the General Fund.

A summary of changes in debt payable for the year ended August 31, 2019 is as follows:

| Description | Interest Rate Payable | Amounts Original Issue | Interest Current Year | Payable Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2018 | Issued | Retired/ Refunded | Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2019 | Amounts Due Within One Year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maintenance Tax Notes Series 2011 | 1.30% | $ 4,926,000 | $ 49,612 | $ 3,029,000 | $ - | $ 362,000 | $ 2,667,000 | $ 366,000 |
| Maintenance Tax Notes Series 2013 | 0.71% | 2,300,000 | 11,048 | 1,556,000 | - | 151,000 | 1,405,000 | 152,000 |
| Loan Payable - Buses | 3.378% | 281,634 | 3,991 | 118,324 | - | 58,086 | 60,238 | 60,237 |
| Totals | | $ 7,507,634 | $ 64,651 | $ 4,703,324 | $ - | $ 571,086 | $ 4,132,238 | $ 578,237 |

Long-term debt service requirements are as follows:

| Year Ended August 31, | Total Requirements | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Principal | Interest | Total |
| 2020 | $ 578,237 | $ 46,486 | $ 624,723 |
| 2021 | 524,000 | 38,809 | 562,809 |
| 2022 | 530,000 | 32,900 | 562,900 |
| 2023 | 536,000 | 26,919 | 562,919 |
| 2024 | 542,000 | 20,865 | 562,865 |
| 2025-2028 | 1,422,000 | 26,696 | 1,448,696 |
| Total | $ 4,132,237 | $ 192,675 | $ 4,324,912 |

## I. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

Following is a summary of changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended August 31, 2019:

| | Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2018 | Additions | Deletions | Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2019 | Due Within One Year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bonds Payable | $ 40,650,000 | $ - | $ 925,000 | $ 39,725,000 | $ 955,000 |
| Net Issuance Premiums/Discounts | 4,275,722 | - | 183,378 | 4,092,344 | - |
| Total Bonds Payable | 44,925,722 | - | 1,108,378 | 43,817,344 | 955,000 |
| Notes Payable | 4,703,324 | - | 571,086 | 4,132,238 | 578,237 |
| | $ 49,629,046 | $ - | $ 1,679,464 | $ 47,949,582 | $ 1,533,237 |

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2019.

## J. COMMITMENTS UNDER LEASES

Commitments under operating (noncapitalized) lease agreements for equipment provide for minimum future rental payments as of August 31, 2019, as follows:

| Year Ended August 31, | |
|---|---|
| 2020 | $ 52,127 |
| 2021 | 52,127 |
| 2022 | 52,127 |
| 2023 | 52,127 |
| 2024 | 39,095 |
| Thereafter | - |
| Total Minimum Rentals | $ 247,603 |
| Rental Expenditures for Fiscal Year 2019 | $ 95,872 |

## K. ACCUMULATED UNPAID VACATION AND SICK LEAVE BENEFITS

The State of Texas has created a minimum personal leave program consisting of five days per year leave with no limit on accumulation and transferability among districts for every teacher regularly employed in Texas public schools.

Each district's local Board of Education is required to establish a leave plan. Local school districts may provide additional leave beyond the state minimum. Jourdanton Independent School District provides an additional five days per year leave above the state granted five days per year. Personal leave is not vested, therefore, upon resignation, termination or nonrenewal of contract, accumulated personal leave is not paid.

## L. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

During the period ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of $298 per pay period per employee and dependents based on employee coverage selection to the plan. All premiums were paid to a self-funded pool. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the licensed insurer is renewable annually and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for the Blue Cross/Blue Shield TRS ActiveCare are available and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

## M. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

***Plan Description***. Jourdanton Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

***Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.*** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

***Benefits Provided.*** TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

***Contributions.*** Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the members annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

**Contributions Rates**

| | 2018 | 2019 |
|---|---|---|
| Member | 7.7% | 7.7% |
| Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State) | 6.8% | 6.8% |
| Employers | 6.8% | 6.8% |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| District's 2019 FY Employer Contributions | $ | 284,897 |
| District's 2019 FY Member Contributions | $ | 749,054 |
| Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions | $ | 490,813 |

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (including public schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources or a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

***Actuarial Assumptions.*** The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Valuation Date | August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 1, 2018 |
| Actuarial Cost Method | Individual Entry Age Normal |
| Asset Valuation Method | Market Value |
| Single Discount Rate | 6.90% |
| Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return | 7.25% |
| Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2018 | 3.39% - Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index." |
| Last Year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 years) | 2116 |
| Inflation | 2.30% |
| Salary Increases Including Inflation | 3.50% to 9.50% |
| Payroll Growth Rate | 2.50% |

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the three-year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July 2018.

***Discount Rate.*** The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investment of 7.25% and a municipal bond rate of 3.69%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plans fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

| Asset Class | Target Allocation* | Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return** | Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Global Equity** | | | |
| U.S. | 18.00% | 5.70% | 1.04% |
| Non-U.S. Developed | 13.00% | 6.90% | 0.90% |
| Emerging Markets | 9.00% | 8.95% | 0.80% |
| Directional Hedge Funds | 4.00% | 3.53% | 0.14% |
| Private Equity | 13.00% | 10.18% | 1.32% |
| **Stable Value** | | | |
| U.S. Treasuries | 11.00% | 1.11% | 0.12% |
| Absolute Return | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| Hedge Funds (Stable Value) | 4.00% | 3.09% | 0.12% |
| Cash | 1.00% | -0.30% | 0.00% |
| **Real Return** | | | |
| Global Inflation Linked Bonds | 3.00% | 0.70% | 0.02% |
| Real Assets | 14.00% | 5.21% | 0.73% |
| Energy and Natural Resources | 5.00% | 7.48% | 0.37% |
| Commodities | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| **Risk Parity** | | | |
| Risk Parity | 5.00% | 3.70% | 0.18% |
| Inflation Expectations | | | 2.30% |
| Volatility Drag*** | | | -0.79% |
| **Total** | **100%** | | **7.25%** |

* *Target allocations are based on the FY 2016 policy model.*

** *Capital market assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (2017 Q4)*

*** *The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.*

***Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.*** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

| | 1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%) | Discount Rate (6.907%) | 1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%) |
|---|---|---|---|
| District's proportionate share of the net pension liability: | $6,906,091 | $4,575,874 | $2,689,425 |

***Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.*** At August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District reported a liability of $4,575,874 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Jourdanton Independent School District. The amount recognized by Jourdanton Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Jourdanton Independent School District were as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability | $ | 4,575,874 |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District | | 8,024,455 |
| Total | $ | 12,600,329 |

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was .0083133580% which was a decrease of 0.0005751066% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0% to 7.25%.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District recognized pension expense of $794,207 and revenue of $794,207 for support provided by the State in the Government Wide Statement of Activities.

At August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources: (The amounts shown below will be he cumulative layers from the current and prior years combined.)

| | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|---|---|---|
| Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience | $ 28,522 | $ 112,274 |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions | 1,649,823 | 51,557 |
| Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings | - | 86,824 |
| Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions | 405,852 | 214,779 |
| Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date | 284,897 | - |
| Total | $ 2,369,094 | $ 465,434 |

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

| Year ended August 31: | Pension Expense Amount |
|---|---|
| 2020 | $ 460,601 |
| 2021 | 277,888 |
| 2022 | 224,717 |
| 2023 | 247,998 |
| 2024 | 246,513 |
| Thereafter | 161,046 |

## N. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

***Plan Description.*** The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

***OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.*** Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2018 are as follows:

| Net OPEB Liability | Total |
|---|---|
| Total OPEB Liability | $ 50,729,490,103 |
| Less: Plan fiduciary net position | 798,574,633 |
| Net OPEB liability | $ 49,930,915,470 |
| Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability | 1.57% |

***Benefits Provided.*** TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The 85th Legislature, Regular Session, passed the following statutory changes in HB 3976 which became effective on September 1, 2017. These are described below under the section "Changes in Benefit Terms".

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage. These new premium rates for retirees with Medicare Part A and Part B became effective January 1, 2018.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates
Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018

| | Medicare | Non-Medicare |
|---|---|---|
| Retiree* | $ 135 | $ 200 |
| Retiree and Spouse | 529 | 689 |
| Retiree* and Children | 468 | 408 |
| Retiree and Family | 1,020 | 999 |

* or surviving spouse

***Contributions.*** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

**Contributions Rates**

| | 2018 | 2019 |
|---|---|---|
| Active Employee | 0.65% | 0.65% |
| Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State) | 1.00% | 1.25% |
| Employers | 0.55% | 0.75% |
| Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers | 1.00% | 1.25% |

| | |
|---|---|
| District's 2019 FY Employer Contributions | $ 72,804 |
| District's 2019 FY Member Contributions | $ 63,232 |
| Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions | $ 114,071 |

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional $212 million in one-time supplemental funding for the FY2018-19 biennium to continue to support the program. This was also received in FY2018 bringing the total appropriations received in fiscal year 2018 to $394.6 million.

***Actuarial Assumptions.*** The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation, salary increases, and general payroll growth, used in this OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

| | |
|---|---|
| Rates of Mortality | General Inflation |
| Rates of Retirement | Wage Inflation |
| Rates of Termination | Expected Payroll Growth |
| Rates of Disability Incidence | |

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Valuation Date | August 31, 2017 Rolled forward to August 31, 2018 |
| Actuarial Cost Method | Individual Entry Age Normal |
| Inflation | 2.30% |
| Single Discount Rate | with 20 years to maturity that include only federal |
| Aging Factors | Based on Plan Specific Experience |
| Expenses | Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs. |
| Projected Salary Increases | 3.05% - 9.05% |
| Election Rates | Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65. |
| Ad-hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes | None |

Other Information: In this valuation, the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of $850/$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption

***Discount Rate.*** A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of .27 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

**Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability**:

***Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.*** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

| | 1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%) | Discount Rate (3.69%) | 1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%) |
|---|---|---|---|
| District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability: | $7,043,122 | $5,916,881 | $5,025,953 |

***Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis -*** The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

| | 1% Decrease | Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate | 1% Increase |
|---|---|---|---|
| District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability: | $4,914,066 | $5,916,881 | $7,237,610 |

***OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.*** At August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District reported a liability of $5,916,881 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with Jourdanton Independent School District were as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability | $ 5,916,881 |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District | 8,268,069 |
| Total | $ 14,184,950 |

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0118501359% compared to 0.0117314616% as of August 31, 2017.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation* – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
2. The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
3. Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This changed increased the Total OPEB liability.
4. The discount rate was changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability $2.3 billion.

*Changes in Benefit Terms:* The 85th Legislature, Regular Session passed the following statutory changes which became effective on September 1, 2017:

1. Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
2. Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
3. Allowed the system to provide other, appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
4. Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
5. Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during Plan Years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute $200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District recognized OPEB expense of $300,743 and revenue of $300,743 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, Jourdanton Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

| | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|---|---|---|
| Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience | $ 313,987 | $ 93,377 |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions | 98,737 | 1,777,683 |
| Net difference between projected and actual investment earnings | 1,035 | - |
| Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions | 64,915 | - |
| Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date | 72,804 | - |
| Total | $ 551,478 | $ 1,871,060 |

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| Year ended August 31: | OPEB Expense Amount |
|---|---|
| 2020 | $ (224,797) |
| 2021 | (224,797) |
| 2022 | (224,797) |
| 2023 | (224,992) |
| 2024 | (225,105) |
| Thereafter | (267,898) |

## O. MEDICARE PART D - ON BEHALF PAYMENTS

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. Payments made on behalf of Jourdanton Independent School District for fiscal years 2017, 2018, and 2019 were $ $32,375, $31,273 and $37,375.

## P. LITIGATION

The District is occasionally involved in litigation in the general course of business. Attorneys for the District indicate there is no pending litigation at August 31, 2019.

## Q. SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2019 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

## R. JOINT VENTURE-SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement ("SSA") which provides alternative campuses to member districts. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided by TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in its Special Revenue Fund and Fund 459 "Special Education Unit" and will be accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide. Contributions to the SSA are summarized below:

| Member Districts | Special Education Unit |
|---|---|
| Charlotte Independent School District | $ 5,511 |
| Devine Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Dilley Independent School District | 5,511 |
| George West Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Jourdanton Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Lytle Independent School District | 5,511 |
| McMullen County Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Pearsall Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Pleasanton Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Poteet Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Somerset Independent School District | 5,511 |
| Portions Relieved from /(added to) Deferred Revenue | 5,667 |
| Total | $ 66,288 |

## S. UNEARNED REVENUE

Unearned revenue at year end consisted of the following:

| | General Fund | Capital Projects Fund | Other Fund | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| State Revenue | $ - | $ - | $ 97,161 | $ 97,161 |
| Federal Revenue | - | - | 13,547 | 13,547 |
| Local Revenue | 14,340 | - | 3,000 | 17,340 |
| Total Unearned Revenue | $ 14,340 | $ - | $ 113,708 | $ 128,048 |

## T. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2019, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements.

| Fund | State Entitlements | Federal Grants | Other | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| General Fund | $ 391,830 | $ - | $ - | $ 391,830 |
| Other Funds | - | 160,882 | - | 160,882 |
| Total | $ 391,830 | $ 160,882 | $ - | $ 552,712 |

## U. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

| | General Fund | Debt Service Fund | Capital Projects Fund | Special Revenue Funds | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Property Taxes | $ 9,944,176 | $ 2,775,194 | $ - | $ - | $ 12,719,370 |
| Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-related Income | 172,441 | 17,150 | - | - | 189,591 |
| Investment Income | 38,211 | 1,558 | 55,251 | 355 | 95,375 |
| Rent | 28,295 | - | - | - | 28,295 |
| Foundation, Gifts and Bequests | - | - | - | 6,401 | 6,401 |
| Insurance Recovery | 128,673 | - | - | - | 128,673 |
| Food Sales | - | - | - | 239,401 | 239,401 |
| Extracurricular Student Activities | 81,600 | - | - | - | 81,600 |
| Enterprising Revenue | - | - | - | 196,374 | 196,374 |
| Shared Service | - | - | - | 66,288 | 66,288 |
| Other | 51,850 | - | - | 1,882 | 53,732 |
| Total | $ 10,445,246 | $ 2,793,902 | $ 55,251 | $ 510,701 | $ 13,805,100 |

## V. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCES REVENUE

| Program or Source | CFDA Number | Amount |
|---|---|---|
| School Health and Related Services (SHARS) Program | N/A | $ 525,421 |
| Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program (MAC) | N/A | 137,283 |
| Total: | | $ 662,704 |

## W. WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOL

During the year ended August 31, 2019, Jourdanton ISD met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

Jourdanton ISD participates in the Fund's reimbursable aggregate deductible program. As such, the member is responsible for a certain amount of claims liability as outlined on the member's Contribution and Coverage Summary document. After the member's deductible has been met, the Fund is responsible for additional claims liability.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of $2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of $48,977,531 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year-ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions and reimbursable aggregate deductibles.

The Fund engages the services of independent auditors to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

## X. AUTO, LIABILITY, AND PROPERTY PROGRAMS

During the year ended August 31, 2019, Jourdanton ISD participated in the following TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund) programs:

Auto Liability
Auto Physical Damage
Legal Liability
Privacy & Information Security
Property

The Fund was created and is operating under the provision of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All member participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability and Property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipates that Jourdanton ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of independent auditors to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

## Y. RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the year the District received printing services and office supplies from R B Printing in the amount of $5,084. R B Printing is owned by a trustee of the District.

# REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | Budgeted Amounts Original | Budgeted Amounts Final | Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS) | Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REVENUES: | | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 10,311,798 | $ 10,408,827 | $ 10,445,246 | $ 36,419 |
| 5800 | State Program Revenues | 4,944,830 | 4,653,672 | 4,846,884 | 193,212 |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | 150,000 | 592,305 | 662,704 | 70,399 |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 15,406,628 | 15,654,804 | 15,954,834 | 300,030 |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | | |
| | Current: | | | | |
| 0011 | Instruction | 8,379,973 | 8,449,525 | 8,206,085 | 243,440 |
| 0012 | Instructional Resources and Media Services | 112,025 | 115,076 | 102,230 | 12,846 |
| 0013 | Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development | 76,355 | 40,355 | 37,634 | 2,721 |
| 0021 | Instructional Leadership | 98,158 | 132,872 | 112,661 | 20,211 |
| 0023 | School Leadership | 938,418 | 1,009,140 | 974,901 | 34,239 |
| 0031 | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | 413,243 | 381,466 | 359,961 | 21,505 |
| 0033 | Health Services | 73,786 | 74,803 | 73,269 | 1,534 |
| 0034 | Student (Pupil) Transportation | 430,146 | 400,226 | 365,017 | 35,209 |
| 0035 | Food Services | 11,000 | 14,486 | 14,486 | - |
| 0036 | Extracurricular Activities | 865,641 | 964,418 | 914,512 | 49,906 |
| 0041 | General Administration | 700,053 | 713,400 | 689,771 | 23,629 |
| 0051 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 1,805,004 | 1,999,957 | 1,835,774 | 164,183 |
| 0052 | Security and Monitoring Services | 98,445 | 87,445 | 56,040 | 31,405 |
| 0053 | Data Processing Services | 240,719 | 257,999 | 251,791 | 6,208 |
| 0061 | Community Services | 3,481 | 4,481 | 3,518 | 963 |
| | Debt Service: | | | | |
| 0071 | Principal on Long-Term Debt | 571,087 | 571,087 | 571,086 | 1 |
| 0072 | Interest on Long-Term Debt | 65,312 | 65,312 | 64,650 | 662 |
| | Capital Outlay: | | | | |
| 0081 | Facilities Acquisition and Construction | 40,000 | - | - | - |
| | Intergovernmental: | | | | |
| 0093 | Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of | 135,401 | 135,401 | 129,276 | 6,125 |
| 0095 | Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prg. | 6,000 | 6,000 | 5,510 | 490 |
| 0099 | Other Intergovernmental Charges | 264,443 | 241,043 | 241,027 | 16 |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 15,328,690 | 15,664,492 | 15,009,199 | 655,293 |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | 77,938 | (9,688) | 945,635 | 955,323 |
| | OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES): | | | | |
| 8911 | Transfers Out (Use) | (77,938) | (50,000) | (51,000) | (1,000) |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balances | - | (59,688) | 894,635 | 954,323 |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | 4,691,343 | 4,691,343 | 4,691,343 | - |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ 4,691,343 | $ 4,631,655 | $ 5,585,978 | $ 954,323 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| | FY 2019 Plan Year 2018 | FY 2018 Plan Year 2017 | FY 2017 Plan Year 2016 |
|---|---|---|---|
| District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) | 0.008313358% | 0.008888465% | 0.0088003% |
| District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset) | $ 4,575,874 | $ 2,842,052 | $ 3,325,493 |
| State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District | 8,024,455 | 5,002,291 | 6,176,031 |
| Total | $ 12,600,329 | $ 7,844,343 | $ 9,501,524 |
| District's Covered Payroll | $ 9,727,368 | $ 9,994,924 | $ 9,829,458 |
| District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll | 47.04% | 28.43% | 33.83% |
| Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability | 73.74% | 82.17% | 78.00% |

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for Year 2017, August 31, 2015 for Year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for 2015.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only four years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

| FY 2016 Plan Year 2015 | FY 2015 Plan Year 2014 |
|---|---|
| 0.0094827% | 0.0060084% |
| $ 3,352,008 | $ 1,604,926 |
| 5,928,650 | 5,233,836 |
| $ 9,280,658 | $ 6,838,762 |
| $ 9,651,681 | $ 9,632,422 |
| 34.73% | 16.67% |
| 78.43% | 83.25% |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019

| | 2019 | 2018 | 2017 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Contractually Required Contribution | $ 284,897 | $ 285,286 | $ 291,312 |
| Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution | 284,897 | 285,286 | 291,312 |
| Contribution Deficiency (Excess) | $ - | $ - | $ - |
| District's Covered Payroll | $ 10,138,340 | $ 9,727,368 | $ 9,994,924 |
| Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll | 2.81% | 2.93% | 2.91% |

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding years.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, the years of data presented this reporting period are those for which data is available. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

| 2016 | 2015 |
|---|---|
| $ 279,607 | $ 268,708 |
| 279,607 | 268,708 |
| $ - | $ - |
| $ 9,829,458 | $ 9,651,681 |
| 2.84% | 2.78% |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| | FY 2019 Plan Year 2018 | FY 2018 Plan Year 2017 |
|---|---|---|
| District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits | 0.011850136% | 0.011731462% |
| District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset) | $ 5,916,881 | $ 5,101,573 |
| State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District | 8,268,069 | 7,813,831 |
| Total | $ 14,184,950 | $ 12,915,404 |
| District's Covered Payroll | $ 9,727,368 | $ 9,994,924 |
| District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll | 60.83% | 51.04% |
| Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability | 1.57% | 0.91% |

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018 and the amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

EXHIBIT G-5

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)

TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS

FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019

| | 2019 | 2018 |
|---|---|---|
| Contractually Required Contribution | $ 72,804 | $ 81,260 |
| Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution | 72,804 | 81,260 |
| Contribution Deficiency (Excess) | $ -0- | $ -0- |
| District's Covered Payroll | $ 10,138,340 | $ 9,727,368 |
| Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll | 0.72% | 0.84% |

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

## A. Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension

*Changes of Benefit terms.*

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

*Changes of Assumptions.*

Assumptions, methods, and plan changes which are specific to the Pension Trust Fund were updated from the prior year's report. The Net Pension Liability increased significantly since the prior measurement date due to a change in the following actuarial assumptions:

- The total pension liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants were updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 percent to 7.25 percent.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the net pension liability.

## B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

*Changes in Benefit.*

The 85th Legislature, Regular Session passed the following statutory changes which became effective on September 1, 2017:

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed the System to provide other, appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during Plan Years 2018 and 2021, requiring members to contribute $200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

*Changes in Assumptions.*

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The discount rate changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent, as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability $2.3 billion.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of $850/$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long term trend rate assumption.

# COMBINING AND OTHER STATEMENTS

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program | 240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program | 255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting | 289 Title IV Part A Subpart 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSETS | | | | |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ (78,669) | $ 77,937 | $ (14,280) | $ (3,677) |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | 98,029 | 36,235 | 14,280 | 3,677 |
| 1300 | Inventories | - | 27,570 | - | - |
| 1000 | Total Assets | $ 19,360 | $ 141,742 | $ - | $ - |
| | LIABILITIES | | | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | $ - | $ 17,547 | $ - | $ - |
| 2160 | Accrued Wages Payable | 17,484 | 23,805 | - | - |
| 2200 | Accrued Expenditures | 1,876 | 2,617 | - | - |
| 2300 | Unearned Revenue | - | 13,547 | - | - |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | 19,360 | 57,516 | - | - |
| | FUND BALANCES | | | | |
| | Nonspendable Fund Balance: | | | | |
| 3410 | Inventories | - | 27,570 | - | - |
| | Restricted Fund Balance: | | | | |
| 3450 | Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction | - | 56,656 | - | - |
| | Committed Fund Balance: | | | | |
| 3545 | Other Committed Fund Balance | - | - | - | - |
| 3600 | Unassigned Fund Balance | - | - | - | - |
| 3000 | Total Fund Balances | - | 84,226 | - | - |
| 4000 | Total Liabilities and Fund Balances | $ 19,360 | $ 141,742 | $ - | $ - |

| 294 SSA Head Start | 331 SSA - Career & Technical - Basic Grant | 350 SSA - III, A English Lang. Acquisition | 410 State Instructional Materials | 429 Read to Succeed License Prgm | 459 Special Education Unit | 461 Campus Activity Funds | 483 Virginia Steinle Fund |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $ (1,651) | $ (7,010) | $ - | $ 97,161 | $ - | $ 7,852 | $ 84,515 | $ 18,208 |
| 1,651 | 7,010 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 97,161 | $ - | $ 7,852 | $ 84,515 | $ 18,208 |
| $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 10,927 | $ - |
| - | - | - | - | - | 4,748 | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | 104 | - | - |
| - | - | - | 97,161 | - | 3,000 | - | - |
| - | - | - | 97,161 | - | 7,852 | 10,927 | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 73,588 | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 18,208 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 73,588 | 18,208 |
| $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 97,161 | $ - | $ 7,852 | $ 84,515 | $ 18,208 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 484 Billy & Alberta Mueller Fund | 485 Paul Gansky Fund | Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSETS | | | |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | $ 5,355 | $ 770 | $ 186,511 |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | - | - | 160,882 |
| 1300 | Inventories | - | - | 27,570 |
| 1000 | Total Assets | $ 5,355 | $ 770 | $ 374,963 |
| | LIABILITIES | | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | $ - | $ - | $ 28,474 |
| 2160 | Accrued Wages Payable | - | - | 46,037 |
| 2200 | Accrued Expenditures | - | - | 4,597 |
| 2300 | Unearned Revenue | - | - | 113,708 |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | - | - | 192,816 |
| | FUND BALANCES | | | |
| | Nonspendable Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3410 | Inventories | - | - | 27,570 |
| | Restricted Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3450 | Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction | - | - | 56,656 |
| | Committed Fund Balance: | | | |
| 3545 | Other Committed Fund Balance | - | - | 73,588 |
| 3600 | Unassigned Fund Balance | 5,355 | 770 | 24,333 |
| 3000 | Total Fund Balances | 5,355 | 770 | 182,147 |
| 4000 | Total Liabilities and Fund Balances | $ 5,355 | $ 770 | $ 374,963 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program | 240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program | 255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting | 289 Title IV Part A Subpart 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REVENUES: | | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ - | $ 239,720 | $ - | $ - |
| 5800 | State Program Revenues | - | 3,693 | - | - |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | 259,182 | 634,555 | 34,174 | 14,577 |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 259,182 | 877,968 | 34,174 | 14,577 |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | | |
| | Current: | | | | |
| 0011 | Instruction | 198,439 | - | 34,174 | 14,577 |
| 0033 | Health Services | 60,743 | - | - | - |
| 0035 | Food Services | - | 914,420 | - | - |
| 0036 | Extracurricular Activities | - | - | - | - |
| 0051 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | - | 38 | - | - |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 259,182 | 914,458 | 34,174 | 14,577 |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | - | (36,490) | - | - |
| | OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES): | | | | |
| 7915 | Transfers In | - | 51,000 | - | - |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balance | - | 14,510 | - | - |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | - | 69,716 | - | - |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ - | $ 84,226 | $ - | $ - |

| 294<br>SSA<br>Head Start | 331<br>SSA - Career & Technical - Basic Grant | 350<br>SSA - III, A English Lang. Acquisition | 410<br>State Instructional Materials | 429<br>Read to Succeed License Prgm | 459<br>Special Education Unit | 461<br>Campus Activity Funds | 483<br>Virginia Steinle Fund |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 66,288 | $ 202,107 | $ 36 |
| - | - | - | 42,184 | - | - | - | - |
| 131,038 | 9,802 | 672 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 131,038 | 9,802 | 672 | 42,184 | - | 66,288 | 202,107 | 36 |
| 131,038 | 9,802 | 672 | 42,184 | - | 66,288 | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 234,629 | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 131,038 | 9,802 | 672 | 42,184 | - | 66,288 | 234,629 | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | (32,522) | 36 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | (32,522) | 36 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 106,110 | 18,172 |
| $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 73,588 | $ 18,208 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | 484 Billy & Alberta Mueller Fund | 485 Paul Gansky Fund | Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REVENUES: | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 2,550 | $ - | $ 510,701 |
| 5800 | State Program Revenues | - | - | 45,877 |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | - | - | 1,084,000 |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 2,550 | - | 1,640,578 |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | |
| | Current: | | | |
| 0011 | Instruction | 2,400 | - | 499,574 |
| 0033 | Health Services | - | - | 60,743 |
| 0035 | Food Services | - | - | 914,420 |
| 0036 | Extracurricular Activities | - | - | 234,629 |
| 0051 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | - | - | 38 |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 2,400 | - | 1,709,404 |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | 150 | - | (68,826) |
| | OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES): | | | |
| 7915 | Transfers In | - | - | 51,000 |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balance | 150 | - | (17,826) |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | 5,205 | 770 | 199,973 |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ 5,355 | $ 770 | $ 182,147 |

# T.E.A. REQUIRED SCHEDULES

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Last 10 Years Ended August 31 | | (1) Tax Rates | (2) | (3) Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Maintenance | Debt Service | |
| 2010 | and prior years | Various | Various | $ Various |
| 2011 | | 1.170000 | 0.000000 | 453,741,129 |
| 2012 | | 1.170000 | 0.000000 | 453,384,530 |
| 2013 | | 1.221000 | 0.000000 | 529,953,569 |
| 2014 | | 1.046000 | 0.000000 | 748,026,482 |
| 2015 | | 1.170000 | 0.000000 | 804,674,701 |
| 2016 | | 1.170000 | 0.000000 | 864,535,812 |
| 2017 | | 1.170000 | 0.206200 | 748,548,612 |
| 2018 | | 1.170000 | 0.360300 | 807,924,721 |
| 2019 | (School year under audit) | 1.170000 | 0.330800 | 868,223,798 |
| 1000 | TOTALS | | | |

| (10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2018 | (20) Current Year's Total Levy | (31) Maintenance Collections | (32) Debt Service Collections | (40) Entire Year's Adjustments | (50) Ending Balance 8/31/2019 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $ 297,601 | $ - | $ 5,267 | $ - | $ (12,702) | $ 279,632 |
| 26,785 | - | 1,152 | - | (956) | 24,677 |
| 31,454 | - | 1,536 | - | (869) | 29,049 |
| 41,416 | - | 2,860 | - | (336) | 38,220 |
| 69,615 | - | 4,877 | - | (5,516) | 59,222 |
| 59,950 | - | 5,301 | - | (3,563) | 51,086 |
| 107,584 | - | 18,204 | - | (7,434) | 81,946 |
| 197,706 | - | 28,940 | 5,101 | (10,625) | 153,040 |
| 292,570 | - | 75,857 | 23,360 | (7,961) | 185,392 |
| - | 13,030,303 | 9,892,914 | 2,797,073 | (35,531) | 304,785 |
| $ 1,124,681 | $ 13,030,303 | $ 10,036,908 | $ 2,825,534 | $ (85,493) | $ 1,207,049 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | Budgeted Amounts Original | Budgeted Amounts Final | Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS) | Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REVENUES: | | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 249,055 | $ 242,830 | $ 239,720 | $ (3,110) |
| 5800 | State Program Revenues | 4,400 | 3,694 | 3,693 | (1) |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | 497,524 | 567,911 | 634,555 | 66,644 |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 750,979 | 814,435 | 877,968 | 63,533 |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | | |
| | Current: | | | | |
| 0035 | Food Services | 828,677 | 899,195 | 914,420 | (15,225) |
| 0051 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 240 | 240 | 38 | 202 |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 828,917 | 899,435 | 914,458 | (15,023) |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures | (77,938) | (85,000) | (36,490) | 48,510 |
| | OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES): | | | | |
| 7915 | Transfers In | 77,938 | 50,000 | 51,000 | 1,000 |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balances | - | (35,000) | 14,510 | 49,510 |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | 84,226 | 69,716 | 69,716 | - |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ 84,226 | $ 34,716 | $ 84,226 | $ 49,510 |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| Data Control Codes | | Budgeted Amounts | | Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS) | Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Original | Final | | |
| | REVENUES: | | | | |
| 5700 | Total Local and Intermediate Sources | $ 2,680,466 | $ 2,814,604 | $ 2,793,902 | $ (20,702) |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | 2,680,466 | 2,814,604 | 2,793,902 | (20,702) |
| | EXPENDITURES: | | | | |
| | Debt Service: | | | | |
| 0071 | Principal on Long-Term Debt | 925,000 | 1,058,138 | 925,000 | 133,138 |
| 0072 | Interest on Long-Term Debt | 1,755,466 | 1,755,466 | 1,755,466 | - |
| 0073 | Bond Issuance Cost and Fees | - | 1,000 | 1,000 | - |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | 2,680,466 | 2,814,604 | 2,681,466 | 133,138 |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balances | - | - | 112,436 | 112,436 |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning) | 145,369 | 145,369 | 145,369 | - |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending) | $ 145,369 | $ 145,369 | $ 257,805 | $ 112,436 |

# FEDERAL SECTION

COLEMAN, HORTON & COMPANY, LLP
Certified Public Accountants
400 E. NOPAL STREET • UVALDE, TEXAS 78801-5305
www.colemanhortoncpa.com

ROBERT O. COLEMAN, CPA
STEPHEN L. HORTON, CPA
DEBORAH V. McDONALD, CPA
DEREK L. WALKER, CPA
DUSTY R. ROUTH, CPA

TEL (830) 278-6276
FAX (830) 278-6868
chc@colemanhortoncpa.com

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

To the Board of Trustees of
Jourdanton Independent School District
Jourdanton, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Jourdanton Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Jourdanton Independent School District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated November 22, 2019.

## Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

## Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Jourdanton Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards.*

## Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Coleman, Horton & Company, LLP

Uvalde, Texas
November 22, 2019

COLEMAN, HORTON & COMPANY, LLP
Certified Public Accountants
400 E. NOPAL STREET ♦ UVALDE, TEXAS 78801-5305
www.colemanhortoncpa.com

ROBERT O. COLEMAN, CPA
STEPHEN L. HORTON, CPA
DEBORAH V. McDONALD, CPA
DEREK L. WALKER, CPA
DUSTY R. ROUTH, CPA

TEL (830) 278-6276
FAX (830) 278-6868
chc@colemanhortoncpa.com

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

To the Board of Trustees
Jourdanton Independent School District
Jourdanton, Texas

## Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the Jourdanton Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the Jourdanton Independent School District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019. Jourdanton Independent School District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

### *Management's Responsibility*

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the Jourdanton Independent School District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the Jourdanton Independent School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the Jourdanton Independent School District's compliance.

### *Opinion on Each Major Federal Program*

In our opinion, the Jourdanton Independent School District, complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019.

## Report on Internal Control over Compliance

Management of the Jourdanton Independent School District, is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Jourdanton Independent School District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Coleman, Horton + Company, LLP

Uvalde, Texas
November 22, 2019

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

## A. Summary of the Auditor's Results

1. Financial Statements

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type of auditor's report issued: | Unmodified | |
| Internal control over financial reporting: | | |
| Control deficiency(ies) identified? | ____ Yes | _X_ No |
| Control deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weakness? | ____ Yes | _X_ None reported |
| Noncompliance material to financial statements noted? | ____ Yes | _X_ No |

2. Federal Awards

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Internal control over major programs: | | |
| Control deficiency(ies) identified? | ____ Yes | _X_ No |
| Control deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weakness? | ____ Yes | _X_ None reported |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs: | Unmodified | |
| Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with section 200.56 of the Uniform Guidance? | ____ Yes | _X_ No |

Identification of major programs:

| CFDA Number(s) | Name of Federal Program or Cluster |
|---|---|
| CFDA #10.553 | School Breakfast Program |
| CFDA #10.555 | National School Lunch Program |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs: | $750,000 | |
| Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee? | _X_ Yes | ____ No |

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

## B. Financial Statement Findings

-------None noted-------

## C. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

-------None noted-------

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

-------Not Applicable-------

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

-------None Noted-------

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

| (1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE | (2) Federal CFDA Number | (3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number | (4) Federal Expenditures |
|---|---|---|---|
| **U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION** | | | |
| Passed through ESC Region XX | | | |
| SSA - Career and Technical - Basic Grant | 84.048 | 19420006007902 | $ 9,802 |
| SSA - English Lang. Acquisition & Lang.Enhancement | 84.365A | 19671001015950 | 672 |
| Total Passed through ESC Region XX | | | 10,474 |
| Passed Through State Department of Education | | | |
| *ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs | 84.010A | 19610101007902 | 242,664 |
| *ESEA, Title I, Part D - Subpart 1 | 84.010A | 19610103007902 | 16,518 |
| Total CFDA Number 84.010A | | | 259,182 |
| ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training | 84.367A | 19694501007902 | 34,174 |
| ESEA, Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1 | 84.424A | 19680101007902 | 14,577 |
| Total Passed Through State Department of Education | | | 307,933 |
| **TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION** | | | 318,407 |
| **U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES** | | | |
| Passed Through BCFS Education Services | | | |
| SSA - Head Start | 93.600 | 06-CH 7073-04-3132 | 131,038 |
| Total Passed Through BCFS Education Services | | | 131,038 |
| Passed Thru TX Dept of Health & Human Services | | | |
| Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program - MAC | 93.778 | 529-11-0033-00011 | 137,283 |
| Total Passed Thru TX Dept of Health & Human Services | | | 137,283 |
| **TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES** | | | 268,321 |
| **U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE** | | | |
| Passed Through the State Department of Agriculture | | | |
| *School Breakfast Program | 10.553 | 71401901 | 178,860 |
| *National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance | 10.555 | 71301901 | 389,777 |
| *National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance | 10.555 | N/A | 65,918 |
| Total CFDA Number 10.555 | | | 455,695 |
| Total Child Nutrition Cluster | | | 634,555 |
| Total Passed Through the State Department of Agriculture | | | 634,555 |
| **TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE** | | | 634,555 |
| **TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS** | | | $ 1,221,283 |

*Clustered Programs
**The above schedule doesn't include SHARS receipts of $525,421, which is included as federal revenue in the General Fund.

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

JOURDANTON INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES ON ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR FEDERAL AWARDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

- For all Federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.

- The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The Governmental Fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All Federal grant funds were accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund or, in some instances, in the General Fund which are Governmental Fund type funds.

  With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets. The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund types. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on General Long-Term Debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgments, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

  Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until earned.

- The period performance for federal grant funds for the purpose of liquidation of outstanding obligations made on or before the ending date of the federal project period extended 90 days beyond the federal project period ending date, in accordance with provisions in Section H, Period of Performance of Federal Funds, Part 3, Uniform Guidance Compliance Supplement.

- CFDA numbers for commodity assistance are the CFDA numbers of the programs under which USDA donated the commodities.

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF CO-BOND COUNSEL'S OPINIONS**

November 19, 2020

Jourdanton Independent School District
Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020

(Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as co-bond counsel to the Jourdanton Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $_____ aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Jourdanton Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on September 14, 2020 (the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent

conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

WALSH GALLEGOS
TREVIÑO RUSSO & KYLE P.C.

November ___, 2020

Jourdanton Independent School District
(Atascosa County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds
Taxable Series 2020

We have acted as Co-Bond Counsel to the Jourdanton Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $_____ aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Jourdanton Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on September 14, 2020 (the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph above. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services

did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

3. We express no opinion regarding tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Sincerely,

WALSH GALLEGOS TREVIÑO
RUSSO & KYLE P.C.